# NEW BRUNSWICK NORTHUMBERLAND STRAIT HABITAT CONSERVATION STRATEGY



A Report Submitted to Environment and Climate Change Canada March 2018

i

# **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

This Habitat Conservation Strategy (HCS) was developed through collaboration among member organizations of the Eastern Habitat Joint Venture (EHJV) New Brunswick Steering Committee and partner conservation groups. This HCS is part of a series planned to encompass the entire geographic area of New Brunswick.

HCSs are intended to respond to the need to better communicate, coordinate, and inform conservation actions taken by regional and local conservation organizations. In addition to providing decision support for these groups, following an ecosystem approach, it is hoped that HCS development will create opportunities to enhance partnerships, recognizing that each organization is guided by its own particular mission, vision, and/or guiding principles.

# A Shared Approach

HCSs and their bioregional boundaries are based on meaningful ecological units and important watershed boundaries. HCS bioregions are scaled in a way that captures regional conservation context, priorities, threats and conservation actions. They also are scaled to facilitate the implementation of conservation actions, from land securement to stewardship.

In the first section, each HCS presents descriptions, in general terms, of the spatial extent and ecological significance of the bioregion, the dominant ecological systems found within the bioregion, and the processes that shape them. Each HCS also presents the significance of important habitats for identified species of conservation significance, with a focus on species at risk and other rare taxa, including Bird Conservation Region 14 priority birds (and also bird species making use of adjacent Marine Biogeographic Units, if applicable). The approach taken in the development of the narrative is meant to be thorough but not exhaustive, emphasizing references to more detailed work and in-depth studies. The second section presents habitat prioritization based on uniqueness, representivity, and patch size. It also presents different perspectives on species-based prioritization by looking at various assemblages of species. Species-based prioritization relies on relative abundance maps derived from best available occurrence data for each species. The reader is cautioned that best available occurrence data for most species remains incomplete, to varying degrees, with availability being a function of survey timing and survey effort, leading to variable, but important bias in some related maps. As such, multi-species composite maps and all other maps derived from the individual species maps also are vulnerable to bias.

Ultimately, the habitat prioritization map (composite of all habitats) and species prioritization map (composite of all species) are combined to yield a Conservation Value Index (CVI) map of the bioregion. For various reasons, including introduced bias, the CVI map, priority habitat maps and various multispecies composite maps can present contrasting perspectives on spatial priorities. This is expected and also reflects the reality that contrasting approaches to conservation may be required for the conservation of different species and the habitats that host them (i.e. land acquisition versus stewardship).

The second section also presents threats to conservation priority habitats and species. These are identified, assessed, and where possible, mapped at the bioregional scale. In the third section, each HCS presents conservation and stewardship actions that organizations plan to undertake to mitigate identified threats and contribute to the conservation of habitats (and the species they host) over the

course of a 5-year planning period. Though they cannot be considered comprehensive, actions are presented for each partner organization within a matrix structured according to IUCN categories.

In addition to presenting avenues for collaboration in the implementation of actions, this matrix presents gaps that can be interpreted as potential opportunities for development of new complementary conservation actions. It should be noted that conservation groups seeking government funding to undertake conservation actions within the bioregion (e.g., Aboriginal Fund for Species at Risk, Habitat Stewardship Fund for Species at Risk, National Conservation Plan – National Wetland Conservation Fund, New Brunswick Environmental Trust Fund, and New Brunswick Wildlife Trust Fund) are strongly encouraged to make specific reference to relevant information contained within the appropriate HCS.

No single map can provide decision support that aligns fully with all priorities of all conservation partners. As such, users of this and all other HCSs thus are encouraged to carefully consider the full suite of maps and information presented to obtain the decision support that is most appropriate to their needs.

#### Goals

The conservation goals that have been identified to guide the development of this HCS are:

- 1. Identify areas of importance for conservation priority habitats and species.
- 2. Establish, support, and enhance conservation partnerships to facilitate decision-making and focus collective conservation efforts.
- 3. Maintain healthy, intact, and fully-functioning ecosystems by building on existing conservation work by the partnership and informing efforts to acquire land for conservation.
- 4. Protect and support the management of habitat corridors between existing protected areas and other conservation lands through land securement, partnerships, and community outreach.
- 5. Support the recovery of species at risk through the conservation actions of partner organizations, supported and enhanced by federal and provincial knowledge and guidance on species at risk.
- 6. Support the advancement of collaborative ecosystem and species research to inform decision-making and planning.
- 7. Support the advancement of community support and understanding of biodiversity values, and inform local stewardship initiatives.

# Vision

The NB Northumberland Strait Bioregion is an ecologically-diverse and species-rich landscape of high conservation value. The diverse habitat types and number of species of conservation concern found here are the result of region's unique topography, geography, and Maritime climatic influences. Rich and productive coastal regions (including tidal flats, estuaries, coastal islands, and beaches and dunes) provide important breeding and staging habitat for many migratory species of birds, such as the Piping Plover. In addition, the Eastern Lowlands Ecoregion (which is contained within the NB Northumberland Strait Bioregion) boasts the largest percentage of freshwater wetlands for any ecoregion in the province (Zelazny 2007). Research, conservation land securement, and continued sustainable management will

lead to a better understanding of the environment and species of the NB Northumberland Strait bioregion and to improved ecosystem health.

# **Ecological Context**

The bioregion encompasses 570,638 ha (approximately 5,706 km²) and is a low elevation landscape characterized by meandering rivers, peat bogs, barrier beaches, dunes and associated fringing salt marsh, and extensive river estuaries. The forests of the bioregion have a boreal-like aspect due to a long fire history and to the poorly drained acidic soils. The eastern boundary lies along the warm waters of the Northumberland Strait, a tidal water body between Prince Edward Island and the coast of eastern New Brunswick and northern Nova Scotia. A high concentration of suspended red silt and clay in the turbulent waters led early French colonists to name the strait "la mer rouge" (red sea). The low relief of the region and friable sandstone bedrock makes southeastern New Brunswick particularly prone to increasing rates of long-term flooding and coastal erosion and sensitive to climate change impacts such as rising sea levels and larger storm surges.

The New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion has high ecological significance primarily because of the coastal ecological system (beaches, dunes, salt marshes and coastal islands). Coastal habitats in this bioregion provide nationally significant bird habitat, recognized through the designation of three Important Bird Areas (IBA). This coast is also significant in the migration of several species of shorebirds and waterfowl including Barrow's Goldeneye (*Bucephala islandica*), a federally listed Species at Risk (SAR). The sandy beaches are home to endemic plants and butterflies and provide critical breeding habitat for 25 percent of New Brunswick's population of the nationally endangered Piping Plover (*Charadrius melodus*). The coastal islands also host provincially sensitive Red Oak (*Quercus rubra*) forest communities.

In addition to the IBAs, this bioregion contains one national park, Kouchibouguac National Park, as well as seven provincial PNAs.

# **Conservation Priority Habitat Types**

Eight priority habitat types were identified as the habitat types containing all species of conservation priority in the bioregion.

- 1. Beaches, Dunes, and Cliffs
- 2. Freshwater Wetlands
- 3. Riparian
- 4. Acadian Forest Mosaic
- 5. Grasslands and Agro-ecosystems
- 6. Salt Marsh
- 7. Tidal Flats/Estuaries
- 8. Coastal Islands

Maps was generated depicting the spatial location of overall conservation priority habitats based on habitat uniqueness, representivity, and patch size. The scores generated through development of the priority habitat composite, in combination with the priority species composite (using the full list of priority species) yielded a conservation value index for the NB Northumberland Strait bioregion, presented in Figure 25. This conservation priority habitats map also does not include the Grasslands and

Agro-ecosystems priority habitat type; it is the opinion of scientific experts that the potentially extreme year-to-year variations in amount and location of this habitat, coupled with it's primarily anthropogenic influence, makes it impossible to accurately map at this time.

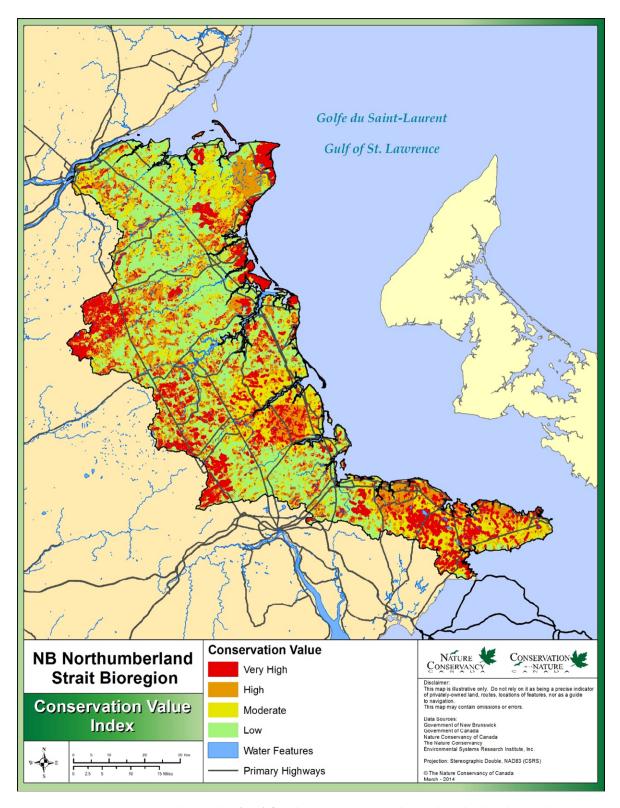


Figure 25. Conservation Value Index (CVI) for the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion (excluding Grasslands and Agro-ecosystems habitat type).

Different perspectives on species-based prioritizations are presented in the priority species composite maps in Figures 14-24 (p. 58-68) which illustrate the distribution of priority species assemblages derived from best available occurrence data for each species. The reader is cautioned that best available occurrence data for most species remains incomplete, to varying degrees, with availability being a function of survey timing and survey effort, leading to variable, but important bias in some related maps. As such, multi-species composite maps and all other maps derived from the individual species maps are also vulnerable to bias.

The integration of priority habitat data (the priority habitat composite) and priority species information (the priority species composite for all priority species) results in the Conservation Value Index (CVI) map for the Bioregion (Figure 32). This map was developed to identify sites within the NB Northumberland Strait Bioregion that have the highest conservation value in terms of priority habitat attributes and priority species, given the available data. Given that no single map can be expected to provide one 'best' answer, the reader is advised to compare and contrast the priority habitat composite map with the Conservation Value Index (CVI) map when using this document for decision support. To supplement these figures Appendix D presents a summary of the species presented in each map.

#### Goals

The conservation goals that have been identified to guide the development of this HCS are:

- 1. Identify areas of importance for conservation priority habitats and species.
- 2. Establish, support, and enhance conservation partnerships to facilitate decision-making and focus collective conservation efforts.
- 3. Maintain healthy, intact, and fully-functioning ecosystems by building on existing conservation work by the partnership and informing efforts to acquire land for conservation.
- 4. Protect and support the management of habitat corridors between existing protected areas and other conservation lands through land securement, partnerships, and community outreach.
- 5. Support the recovery of species at risk through the conservation actions of partner organizations, supported and enhanced by federal and provincial knowledge and guidance on species at risk.
- 6. Support the advancement of collaborative ecosystem and species research to inform decision-making and planning.
- 7. Support the advancement of community support and understanding of biodiversity values, and inform local stewardship initiatives.

# **Threats**

The following threats were identified and classified using IUCN nomenclature. The majority have been assessed as either Low or Medium for the bioregion.

- 1. Residential and Commercial Development
  - 1.1 Housing, Cottage and Rural Development (Threat Status: Medium)
  - 1.3 Tourism and Recreation Areas (Threat Status: M)
- 2. Agriculture and Aquaculture
- 2.1 Annual and Perennial Non-Timber Crop and 2.3 Livestock Farming and Ranching (Threat Status: L)
  - 2.2. Wood and Pulp Plantations (Threat Status: Low)

- 2.4 Marine Aquaculture (Threat Status: Low)
- 4. Transportation and Service Cooridors
  - 4.1 Roads and Railroads (Threat Status: Medium)
- 5. Biological Resource Use
  - 5.2 Gathering Terrestrial Plants (Threat Status: Medium)
  - 5.3 Logging and Wood Harvesting (Incompatible Forestry Practices): (Threat Status: Medium
- 6. Human Intrusions and Disturbance
  - 6.1 Recreational Activities (Threat Status: L)
- 7. Natural System Modifications
  - 7.2. Dams and Water Management/Use (Threat Status: Low)
  - 7.3 Other Ecosystem Barriers (e.g Coastline Hardening) (Threat Status: Medium)
- 8. Invasive & Other Problematic Species, Genes & Diseases
  - 8.1 Invasive Non-Native/Alien Species/Diseases (Threat Status: Low)
- 9. Pollution
  - 9.1 Domestic and Urban Waste Water (Threat Status: Low)
- 9.3 Agriculture and Forestry Effluents (Nutrients, Pesticides, and Herbicides) (Threat Status: Medium)
- 11. Climate Change
  - 11.1 Habitat Shifting and Alteration (Threat Status: Medium)
  - 11.3 Temperature Extremes (Threat Status: M)
  - 11.4 Storms and Flooding (Threat Status: H)

#### **Conservation Actions**

Conservation actions to address threats and conserve and protect species and priority habitats within the bioregion were identified and developed through input from conservation partners. A summary of major conservation actions associated with partner organizations is presented below. A more detailed list of conservation actions structured according to IUCN categories, including threats addressed by each action and priority habitat to which the action is focused, is presented in Table 13 (p. 74).

# **Environment and Climate Change Canada**

- Contribute to Marine Protected Area Network planning within the Gulf marine bioregion, and to the identification and description of Ecologically and Biologically Significant Areas and other habitat classification schemes toward the goal of protecting 10% of coastal and offshore marine areas by 2020.
- Inform and implement the North American Waterfowl Management Plan (NAWMP) and conduct waterfowl surveys as required by the plan (in partnership with the EHJV).
- Conserve habitat and wildlife within the Portage Island National Wildlife Area (Miramichi Bay estuary; in adjacent Acadian Peninsula HCS bioregion) according to the vision, goals and objectives of its management plan.
- Continue to work together through the coordination of volunteers and partners in Piping Plover monitoring, breeding habitat protection, and stewardship on beaches in SE New Brunswick, including joint monitoring collaborations, outreach, and volunteer celebration events. A Piping Plover recovery strategy has been developed, with a population objective of 105 pairs for NB (which includes both NB Acadian Peninsula and NB Northumberland Strait HCS bioregions).

- Undertake a multi-year Piping Plover banding project to quantify movement and survival, to better understand anthropogenic threats and other sources of mortality throughout the species' life cycle. Coordinate banded bird resighting efforts within the bioregion and more broadly throughout the species' range.
- Collaboration to implement species at risk recovery strategies and critical habitat designation in the bioregion.
- Implement the following Acts and regulations as required: the Migratory Bird Convention Act (MBCA); Wild Animal and Plant Protection and Regulation of International and Interprovincial Trade Act (WAPPRIITA); Species at Risk Act (SARA); Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA); Canada Wildlife Act (CWA); Environmental Enforcement Act (EEA); Canadian Environmental Assessment Act (CEAA); Fisheries Act (water pollution); the Federal Policy on Wetland Conservation.
- Communication and engage with the public and conservation groups on financial programs for the protection of habitat.

# **Kouchibouguac National Park**

- Maintain productivity for Piping Plover of 1.65 chicks per pair per year, calculated as a 5 year running average.
- Maintain current populations of Beach Pinweed at KNP through a combination of monitoring and reduction of human disturbance in habitat.
- Installation of two Wood Turtle crossings on Highway 117 within KNP to improve habitat connectivity and reduce mortality.
- Explore possibility of re-introduction of Gulf of St. Lawrence Aster to historical sites at KNP.

# Nature Conservancy of Canada

- Acquisition of a minimum of 500 ha of high conservation value habitat as opportunities for land donation or purchase arise.
- Apply to the Province of New Brunswick to designate all NCC lands in the bioregion under the NB Protected Natural Areas Act, thus preventing sub-surface claims.
- Research in the following areas: ATV us in Escuminac; identification and prioritization of bog habitat for acquisition; aquatic connectivity on route 11 and 134 proposed upgrades; and, working forests and forest easements in the bioregion.

# Nature Trust of New Brunswick

- Work with landowners to develop voluntary stewardship agreements on private land which will
  address specific threats to Species at Risk, rare species communities, and threatened
  ecosystems.
- Stewardship and monitoring of NTNB holdings in the region.
- Communication and public engagement on species at risk, threats, and conservation.

#### New Brunswick Department of Energy and Resource Development

• Protect and manage 5,160 hectares of Protected Natural Area containing representative forest and wetland ecosystems.

- Evaluate and potentially designate 4 intertidal areas for Protected Natural Area status (≈ 1,000 hectares).
- Implement sustainable forest management on the approximately 172,000 hectares of Crown Timber License lands within the bioregion and ensure activities on the remaining Crown lands are planned and undertaken in a manner consistent with the protection water quality, species at risk and other conservation priorities.
- Implement and enforce the New Brunswick Fish and Wildlife Act, Protected Natural Areas Act, Species at Risk Act, Clean Environment Act, Clean Water Act, Wetland Conservation Policy and Coastal Areas Protection Policy to conserve fish and wildlife populations, species at risk and the ecological, economic and social functions of these ecosystems on Crown and private lands.
- Continue to collaborate with and support non-government organization efforts on biodiversity, species at risk, habitat and ecosystem identification, conservation and stewardship through direct and in-kind support.

# New Brunswick Department of Environment and Local Government

- Continue to enforce the "Rules of Engagement for the Short Term Measures", which provide
  protection under the NB Wetlands Conservation Policy for Provincially Significant Wetlands in
  the province.
- Continue to implement the Coastal Areas Protection Policy for activities occurring in coastal areas of New Brunswick.
- Continue to require and review EIAs for activities which fall under Schedule A of the Clean Water Act.
- In partnership with UNB, completion of the Wet Areas Mapping project which will provide improved knowledge of area of extent and types of watercourses in NB.
- Develop and implement a new Long Term Wetlands Strategy for NB.

# **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

The authors would like to thank the following organizations/individuals for their contributions towards the completion of this Habitat Conservation Strategy.

Atlantic Canada Conservation and Data Center – Sean Blaney

Cape Journain Nature Center – Sabine Dietz

Environment and Climate Change Canada – Karel Allard, Jen Rock

Kouchibouguac National Park – Eric Tremblay

Miramichi River Environmental Assessment Committee - Harry Collins

Nature Conservancy of Canada – Margo Morrison, Jeff Noseworthy

Nature Trust of New Brunswick - Renata Woodward, Aaron Dowding

New Brunswick Department of Environment and Local Government – Peter McLaughlin, Arielle Dermerchant, Dominique Berube

New Brunswick Department of Energy and Resource Development – Steve Gordon, Scott Makepeace, Todd Byers

Parks Canada – Denis Doucet

Pays de Cocagne Sustainable Watershed Group – Serge LaRochelle

Shediac Bay Watershed Association – Remi Donnelle

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

EXEC	UTIVE SUMMARY	ii
ACKN	NOWLEDGEMENTS	xi
TABLI	E OF CONTENTS	xii
LIST C	OF FIGURES	xiv
LIST C	OF TABLES	1
CONS	SERVATION CONTEXT	2
A.	BIOREGION SCOPE	2
1	1. Location and Size	2
2	2. Boundary Justification	4
3	3. Ecological Significance	4
В.	ECOLOGICAL CONTEXT	5
1	1. Dominant Ecological Processes	5
2	2. Priority Species	7
3	3. Protected and Conservation Lands	15
4	4. Social and Economic Considerations	17
II. F	PRIORITY HABITAT, THREATS, AND ASSESSMENT	18
A.	PRIORITY HABITATS	18
В.	THREATS	40
C.	SPATIAL PRIORITIZATION	56
1	1. Habitat Spatial Prioritization	56
2	2. Species Spatial Prioritization	57
3	3. Conservation Value Index	69
III.	CONSERVATION ACTIONS	71
Α.	Vision	71
В.	Goals	71
C.	Conservation Partners	71
D.	Conservation partner actions	74
E.	Knowledge Gaps	85
IV.	References	85
Anno	andix A. Glassany	۵۵

Appendix B. Glossary of Biodiversity and Species Ranking	100
Appendix C. Species Ranking.	103
Appendix D. NCC Natural Area Plan species list for the Northumberland Strait bioregion	112
Appendix E. Species-habitat associations for species list in accordance with other Habitat Conservation Strategies.	139
Appendix F. IUCN threat classifications scheme version 3.1, including definitions and expositions	<b>s.</b> . 156
Appendix G. Priority habitat spatial analysis measures and calculations	178
Appendix H. IUCN conservation actions classification scheme version 2.0, including definitions a	
expositions	187

# LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1. Location and boundary of the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion3
Figure 2. Beaches, Dunes, and Cliffs priority habitat within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait
bioregion23
Figure 3. Freshwater Wetlands priority habitat within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait
bioregion26
Figure 4. Riparian priority habitat within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion29
Figure 5. Acadian Forest Mosiac priority habitat within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait
bioregion32
Figure 6. Salt Marsh priority habitat within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion36
Figure 7. Tidal Flats/Estuaries priority habitat within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait
bioregion
Figure 8. Ranked IUCN sub-categories of threats to priority bird species within BCR 14 based on number
of priority bird species affected and magnitude of threats (calculated using an inverse of the 3:5:7 rule;
Salaksky 2003). Modified from Environment Canada42
Figure 9. Ranked IUCN sub-categories of threats to priority bird species within MBU 11 based on
number of priority bird species affected and magnitude of threats (calculated using an inverse of the
3:5:7 rule; Salaksky 2003). Modified from Environment Canada
Figure 10. Human footprint within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion (1.1 Housing,
Cottage, and Rural Development)
Figure 11. Anthropogenic land use within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion and
projected sea level rise (1. Residential and Commercial Development, 2.1 Annual and Perennial Non-
Timber Crop, 2.2 Wood and Pulp Plantations, 2.3 Livestock Farming and Ranching, and 11.1 Habitat
Shifting and Alteration)53
Figure 12. Forest harvesting and silviculture within the NB Northumberland Strait bioregion (2.2. Wood
and Pulp Plantations and 5.3 Logging and Wood Harvesting (Incompatible Forestry Practices)54
Figure 13. Road network within the NB Northumberland Coastline Bioregion (4.1 Roads and Railroads).
55
Figure 14. Species composite of all priority species within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait
bioregion
Figure 15. Species composite of all rare and at-risk species (assessed by COSEWIC and NB SARA listed)
within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion
Figure 16. Species composite of rare and at-risk birds (assessed by COSEWIC and NB SARA listed) within
the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion
Figure 17. Species composite of all non-bird species (assessed by COSEWIC and NB SARA listed) within
the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion
Figure 18. Species composite of relative abundance of priority bird species within the New Brunswick
Northumberland Strait bioregion.
Figure 19. Species composite of breeding evidence of priority bird species within the New Brunswick
Northumberland Strait bioregion

Figure 20. Species composite of rare non-bird species within the New Brunswick Northumberland Str	rait
bioregion	64
Figure 21. Species composite of rare reptiles within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion.	65
Figure 22. Species composite of rare terrestrial invertebrates within the New Brunswick	
Northumberland Strait bioregion	66
Figure 23. Species composite of rare mammals within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait	
bioregion	67
Figure 24. Species composite of rare plants (vascular and non-vascular), lichens, and fungi within the	
New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion	68
Figure 25. Conservation Value Index (CVI) for the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion	
(excluding Grasslands and Agro-ecosystems habitat type)	70

LIST OF TABLES
$ \label{thm:continuous} Table 1. Species at Risk found within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion (current as of the strain $
March 2016)
Table 2. Globally significant species (G1-G3G4) within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait
bioregion (current as of March 2016)9
Table 3. Priority bird species occurring within BCR 14 and MBU 12 and associated conservation
priorities10
Table 4. Conservation and Protected Areas within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion
(as of February 2016)15
Table 5. List of Important Bird Areas (IBAs) located all or partially within the bioregion (as of February
2016)
Table 6. Description of assessment ranks for ecological integrity of priority habitat within the New
Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion
Table 7. Amount of freshwater wetlands within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait Bioregion by
type24
Table 8. New Brunswick provincial crown land conservation features in the bioregion31
Table 9. Number of farms and total area of farmland in New Brunswick, 1951-201133
Table 10. Summary of priority habitat assessments for the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait
Bioregion40
Table 11. Summary of threats to the priority habitats within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait
bioregion40
Table 12. Priority Rank summary for all lands across the bioregion
Table 13. Conservation actions of partner organizations over the next 5-10 years and the priority
habitats and threats these actions address74

# **CONSERVATION CONTEXT**

#### A. BIOREGION SCOPE

# 1. Location and Size

The New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion is located within the Northern Appalachian — Acadian (NAA) Ecoregion (Figure 1), on the southeastern coast of New Brunswick, extending from Miramichi Bay south to Baie Verte. The bioregion encompasses 570,638 hectares (approximately 5,706 km²) and is a low elevation landscape characterized by meandering rivers, peat bogs, barrier beaches, dunes and associated fringing salt marsh, and extensive river estuaries. The forests of the bioregion have a boreal-like aspect due to a long fire history and to the poorly drained acidic soils (Zelazny 2007). The eastern boundary lies along the warm waters of the Northumberland Strait, a tidal water body between Prince Edward Island and the coast of eastern New Brunswick and northern Nova Scotia. A high concentration of suspended red silt and clay in the turbulent waters led early French colonists to name the strait "la mer rouge" (red sea). The coastline is an area of low relief developed on flat-lying, friable, sandstone bedrock.



Figure 1. Location and boundary of the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion.

# 2. Boundary Justification

The boundary of the bioregion was selected using watershed boundaries and the provincially delineated ecodistricts (Figure 2). The north-south boundary is similar to the provincial Kouchibouguac Ecodistrict as defined by the Province of New Brunswick (Zelazny 2007). The inland or western boundary was based on the watersheds flowing into the Northumberland Strait. The bioregion is bounded by the adjacent Acadian Peninsula, Miramichi Watershed and Upper Bay of Fundy bioregions. Watersheds were chosen as the primary planning unit as threats and land use are relatively consistent within watersheds; agriculture and forestry impacts, in particular, are ideally measured within watersheds. The nature of the soil and topography makes southeastern New Brunswick particularly prone to increasing rates of long-term flooding and coastal erosion and sensitive to climate change impacts such as rising sea levels and larger storm surges (Environment Canada 2006).

# 3. Ecological Significance

The New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion has high ecological significance primarily because of the coastal ecological system targets (beaches, dunes, salt marshes and coastal islands). These targets, and other ecological systems associated with lower elevations such as riparian/floodplains and freshwater wetlands, are in greater need of protection within the Northern Appalachian-Acadian Ecoregion, as there are few examples of them in formally designated Protected Natural Areas compared to other ecological system types (Anderson et al. 2006). Coastal habitats in this bioregion provide nationally significant bird habitat, recognized through the designation of three Important Bird Areas (IBA). Outside of the IBAs, coastal islands in this bioregion provide habitat for regionally important colonies of Common Tern (*Sterna hirundo*), Great Blue Heron (*Ardea herodias*) and Double-crested Cormorant (*Phalacrocorax auritus*). This coast is also significant in the migration of several species of shorebirds and waterfowl including Barrow's Goldeneye (*Bucephala islandica*), a federally listed Species at Risk (SAR). The sandy beaches are home to endemic plants and butterflies and provide critical breeding habitat for 25 percent of New Brunswick's population of the nationally endangered Piping Plover (*Charadrius melodus*). Riparian areas provide habitat for the nationally threatened Wood Turtle (*Glyptemys insculpta*) and several species at risk birds, such as the Bank Swallow (*Riparia riparia*).

The New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion has one of the warmest and driest climates in the Northern Appalachian – Acadian Ecoregion, and one of the longest growing seasons in New Brunswick (Zelazny 2007). Despite the favourable climate poor soil drainage and marine exposure (winds and salt spray) restrict forest productivity in this bioregion compared to other regions of New Brunswick (Zelazny 2007). Expansive peatlands with patchy stunted forest cover composed of Black Spruce (*Picea mariana*), American Larch (*Larix laricina*) and ericaceous shrubs are common, especially in the northern part of the bioregion. More fine-textured soils found in the southern end of this bioregion are suitable for growing a mixture of crops and raising livestock.

The Northern Appalachian-Acadian Ecoregional Plan (or NAAP) identified a number of critical ecological systems for the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion including: a large matrix forest block; extensive barrier beaches, dunes and banks; critical salt marshes; and, many large peatlands (Anderson et al. 2006). Interaction between the barrier beaches and the tidal estuaries at the mouths of major rivers (e.g. Richibucto, Bouctouche, and Cocagne) has created a series of rich coastal marshes (Zelazny 2007). The NAAP also identified two species as primary targets, Piping Plover and Beach Pinweed

(*Lechea maritima*). These "primary species targets" are species that cannot be adequately conserved by the protection of ecosystems alone but require explicit and direct conservation attention.

In addition to the primary species targets identified in the NAAP, there are many nationally listed species at risk found in this Natural Area such as Red Knot (*Calidris canutus*), Short-eared Owl (*Asio flammeus*), and Olive-sided Flycatcher (*Contopus cooperi*), among others. The provincially listed Southern Twayblade (*Listera australis*) is found in only half a dozen bogs in New Brunswick, some of which are located within this bioregion (ACCDC 2007). Coastal islands host a Red Oak (*Quercus rubra*) woodland community that has been ranked as vulnerable (S3) in New Brunswick.

# B. ECOLOGICAL CONTEXT

# 1. Dominant Ecological Processes

#### Climate

Despite the maritime influences throughout the province, overall, New Brunswick has what is considered a continental climate. The Northumberland Strait bioregion has one of the warmest and driest climates of the province (Zelazny 2007) with annual daily temperature average of 4.9°C and an average yearly precipitation of roughly 1100 mm (Government of Canada 2015). The relatively constant elevation across the bioregion results in a relatively consistent temperature, with temperature ranges only increasing with increasing elevation as you move inland (Zelazny 2007).

# Geology

Overall, the bedrock in New Brunswick belongs to the Appalachian Mountain Range, with late Carboniferous sedimentary strata dominating the both the Northumberland and inland. The Carboniferous strata of the region is relatively flat and uniform, with the only topographical relief the result of river erosion of the bedrock over time. The geology of this bioregion is characterized by Pennsylvanian grey and red sandstone, mudstone, and conglomerate. Elevation is only 60 m near the coastline, rising to an elevation of 90 m inland at the western border of the bioregion. River estuaries and barrier beaches (such as those found at Kouchibouguac and Bouctouche) are important features of the bioregion (Zelazny 2007).

# **Forest**

Topographical and geological features favour a high number of wetlands in the region. The bioregion is dominated by poorly drained soil types suited to predominantly conifer forest type as well as an abundance of forested wetlands, treed bogs, and cedar swamps (Zelazny 2007). Due to over 400 years of human influence on the landscape, the forest mosiac has shifted to a less diverse forest of younger age-classes and early successional species (Loo & Ives 2003).

In the absence of the major influence of human disturbance (e.g., forestry), the forests in the bioregion are almost entirely dependent on gap-replacing natural disturbance regimes, where canopy openings are created by tree mortality from old age, wind damage, fire, or slope failure. Small gap disturbance generally covering less than one percent of the area annually is the dominant force influencing species composition and age class distribution in the Acadian Forest (Mosseler et al. 2003). Forests along the coastline would typically be of shorter size due the constant exposure to wind, windblown sand, and salt spray, and are subject to disturbance cycles of shorter patterns (less than 100 years) such as blowdown, disease, insect, and occasionally fire. Short-lived species such as Balsam Fir would only experience this

type of disturbance once, while longer lived species such as Spruce and Hemlock would encounter multiple disturbance events during their lifetime (Neily et al. 2004).

Spruce Budworm outbreaks occur in New Brunswick every 30-40 years, and as a natural disturbance, it is an integral part of the forest ecosystem. Significant defoliation and mortality of spruce-fir forests is possible, and dependent upon the severity and longevity of the outbreak (Gray and MacKinnon 2006). Given the economic ramifications of timber loss, the province has spent considerable time and resources in an effort to research and combat this forest pest species. Other invasive pests have the potential to alter forest dynamics in the region; Brown Spruce Longhorn Beetle (*Tetropium fuscum*), an exotic species from Europe which attacks the phloem of healthy spruce trees and eventually causes death, was recently found in Kouchibouguac National Park (Canada Food Inspection Agency 2016).

# Hydrology

Freshwater wetlands and riparian habitats are dynamic ecological systems that are constantly changing over space and time. The extent and type of wetlands and riparian systems that occur within any given watershed are a function of climate, geology and landscape condition (Naiman et al. 1992), all of which ultimately dictate the biota and ecological processes that will occur there. Within the NB Northumberland Strait bioregion, variations in these three factors across the landscape have led to a diversity of habitats. Lithological and hydrological regimes have resulted in distinct patterns of wetlands and riparian systems across the landscape. Within the bioregion, a relatively uniformly flat terrain and low elevation have led to extensive coastal wetland complexes. Large bogs and fens are common in this watershed, often interspersed amongst open aquatic beds and emergent wetlands, which are fed by ground water close to the soil surface. Tidal influences of the watersheds in the bioregion have a strong influence on the riparian environment (Zelazny 2007).

# **Coastal Systems**

The coastal systems of the New Brunswick Northumberland bioregion are dynamic systems influenced by tides, wave action, salinity, sediment structure, currents, wind, temperature, ice cover and scouring, among others (DFO 2008a; DFO 2008b). The duration and frequency of tidal flooding in the coastal zone determines where species will occur (Olsen et al. 2005; Bertness 2007). Wave action is one of the most important processes influencing coastal development through erosion and sediment deposition, which varies depending on intensity and severity of the waves (Environment Canada 2006). The soft sandstone and mudstone of the region and dynamic coastal processes results in a continually eroding coastline, releasing vast quantities of clay, silt and sand into the water. Much of this sediment settles out to form mud flats and salt marshes, and contributes to sea-floor buildup (Buzeta et al. 2003). These mudflats, salt marshes and submarine deposits are transitory and owe their existence to subtle balances in the competing forces of the tides and currents that deposit sediments and those that erode them away. If either the rate of deposition or the rate of erosion changes over time, the mud layers will change, enlarging, shrinking or disappearing altogether (Daborn *in* Percy et al. 1997; Percy 1999). Long stretches of peat cliffs are not uncommon for the region, the result of millennia of coastal erosion processes and provide glimpses of post-glacial vegetation communities (Zelazny 2007).

Coastal marshes respond to gradual sea level rise by growing vertically and transgressing inland, provided there is a sufficient sediment supply and that human activity on the upland does not inhibit inland migration (Redfield 1972, Environment Canada 2006).

In addition to geological and biological processes, rising sea level and changing tidal amplitude, ice scour and storms also modify and shape the Northumberland coastline. Winter ice can be particularly damaging, where thick layers of ice can form on the salt marshes and tidal flats, and sediments may be deeply gouged or completely abraded away over large areas. However, winter ice also has the effect of dampening wave action, as well as wave impacts of storm surges. As a result, long-term climate change impacts on wave action through the loss of winter sea ice in the bioregion. Storm surges in excess of 100 cm occur roughly once a year in the bioregion, and those exceeding 130 cm roughly three times in a decade. Wind impact (those associated with higher wave action) appear to be associated with tropical or low-pressure systems tracking northeast (Environment Canada 2006).

# 2. Priority Species

Species are considered a priority species if the habitats within the bioregion are particularly relevant to them, or if the species are considered of conservation concern (Table 1). Currently, there are 36 species identified as at risk by COSEWIC. Of these, 24 are listed under the federal Species at Risk Act, and 31 are listed under the New Brunswick Species at Risk Act (Table 1). There are a total of 17 globally significant species (G1-G3G4) that are known to occur within the bioregion, 6 of which are COSEWIC-designated species at risk (Table 2).

Table 1. Species at Risk found within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion (current as of March 2016).

Species Common Name	Scientific Name	COSEWIC <sup>1</sup>	SARA <sup>2</sup> SCH1	NB SARA <sup>3</sup>
Molluscs			•	
Brook Floater	Alasmidonta varicosa	Special Concern	Special Concern	Special Concern
Vascular Plants				
Butternut	Juglans cinereal	Endangered	Endangered	Endangered
Gulf of St. Lawrence Aster	Symphyotrichum laurentianum	Threatened	Threatened	Endangered
Beach Pinweed	Lechea maritima	Special Concern	Special Concern	Special Concern
Prototype Quillwort	Isoetes prototypus	Special Concern	Special Concern	Endangered
Parkers Pipewort	Eriocaulon parkeri	Not at risk		Endangered
Invertebrates				
Monarch	Danaus plexippus	Special Concern	Special Concern	Special Concern
Pygmy Snaketail	Ophiogomphus howei	Special Concern	Special Concern	Special Concern
Yellow-banded Bumble Bee	Bombus terricola	Special Concern	No status	
Rusty-patched Bumble Bee	Bombus affinis	Endangered	Endangered	
Gypsy Cuckoo Bumble Bee	Bombus bohemicus	Endangered	No status	
Fish				
American Eel	Anguilla rostrate	Threatened	No status	Threatened
Atlantic Salmon Gaspe- Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence population	Salmo salar	Special Concern	No status	Special Concern

	T		T		
Striped Bass Southern					
Gulf of St. Lawrence	Morone saxatilis	Special Concern	No status	Special Concern	
population					
Turtles					
Wood Turtle	Glyptemys insculpta	Threatened	Threatened	Threatened	
Birds					
Piping Plover melodus subspecies	Charadrius melodus melodus	Endangered	Endangered	Endangered	
Red Knot rufa subspecies	Calidris canutus rufa	Endangered	Endangered	Endangered	
Bank Swallow	Riparia riparia	Threatened	No status		
Barn Swallow	Hirundo rustica	Threatened	No status	Threatened	
Bobolink	Dolichonyx oryzivorus	Threatened	No status	Threatened	
Canada Warbler	Cardellina canadensis	Threatened	Threatened	Threatened	
Chimney Swift	Chaetura pelagica	Threatened	Threatened	Threatened	
Common Nighthawk	Chordeiles minor	Threatened	Threatened	Threatened	
Eastern Meadowlark	Sturnella magna	Threatened No status		Threatened	
Eastern Whip-poor-will	Antrostomus vociferus	Threatened	Threatened	Threatened	
Least Bittern	Ixobrychus exilis	Threatened	Threatened	Threatened	
Olive-sided Flycatcher	Contopus cooperi	Threatened	Threatened		
Wood Thrush	Hylocichla mustelina	Threatened	No status	Threatened	
Yellow Rail	Coturnicops noveboracensis	Special Concern	Special Concern	Special Concern	
Harlequin Duck (Eastern population)	Histrionicus histrionicus	Special Concern	Special Concern	Endangered	
Barrow's Goldeneye Eastern population	Bucephala islandica	Special Concern	Special Concern	Special Concern	
Eastern Wood-pewee	Contopus virens	Special Concern	Special Concern	Special Concern	
Peregrine Falcon anatum/tundrius	Falco peregrinus anatum/tundrius	Special Concern	Special Concern	Endangered	
Red-necked Phalarope	Phalaropus lobatus	Special Concern	No status		
Rusty Blackbird	Euphagus carolinus	Special Concern	Special Concern	Special Concern	
Short-eared Owl	Asio flammeus	Special Concern	Special Concern	Special Concern	
Bald Eagle	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	Not at Risk		Endangered	
Mammals	·				
Little Brown Myotis	Myotis lucifugus	Endangered	Endangered	Endangered	
Canada Lynx	Lynx canadensis	Not at Risk		Endangered	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada is an independent committee of experts that assesses the national status of wildlife species in Canada based on the best available scientific, community, and Aboriginal traditional knowledge, and recommends a classification for their legal protection.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The Species at Risk Act (2003) is the federal legislation that provides for the protection and recovery of wildlife species, subspecies, and distinct populations that are listed as extirpated, endangered, or threatened on Schedule 1 of the Act; once a species is listed, the provisions of the Act apply to protect and recover the species.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The New Brunswick Species at Risk Act is the provincial Act and associated regulations which provides for the protection and recovery of species at risk that occur within the province of New Brunswick.

Table 2. Globally significant species (G1-G3G4) within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion (current as of March 2016).

Common Name	Scientific Name	Туре	Global Rank
Brook Floater	Alasmidonta varicosa	Mollusc	G3
Little Georgia	Tetrodontium brownianum	Moss	G3G4
A Moss	Pohlia sphagnicola	Moss	G3?
Friable Horsehair Lichen	Bryoria friabilis	Lichen	G3
Gulf of St. Lawrence Aster	Symphyotrichum laurentianum	Vascular plant	G2
Gaspé Arrowgrass	Triglochin gaspensis	Vascular plant	G3G4
Auricled Twayblade	Listera auriculata	Vascular plant	G3G4
Nootka Alkali Grass	Puccinellia laurentiana	Vascular plant	G3?Q
Connecticut Beggar-Ticks	Bidens heterodoxa	Vascular plant	G2Q
Pygmy Snaketail	Ophiogomphus howei	Insect	G3
Salt Marsh Copper	Lycaena dospassosi	Insect	G2G3
Short-tailed Swallowtail	Papilio brevicauda	Insect	G3G4
Short-tailed Swallowtail	Papilio brevicauda bretonensis	Insect	G3G4T2T3
Wood Turtle	Glyptemys insculpta	Turtle	G3
Piping plover melodus sp.	Charadrius melodus melodus	Shorebird	G3NR
Little Brown Myotis	Myotis lucifugus	Mammal	G3
Maritime Shrew	Sorex maritimensis	Mammal	G3

Appendix C and D each provide a list of significant species within the NB Northumberland Strait bioregion with their associated broad habitat associations. Appendix C provides the list of species used for the purposes of the assessments within this Habitat Conservation Strategy (HCS) and were developed by The Nature Conservancy of Canada-Atlantic Region under the *New Brunswick Northumberland Strait Natural Area Plan*. Parameters were as follows: Species within the NA (or within 1km of the NA boundary) were considered significant if ranked globally (G1-G3G4), nationally (N1-N3), provincially (S1-S2), were COSEWIC assessed or provincially listed as a species at risk. Significant species occurrence records were tabulated from the Atlantic Canada Conservation Data Centre species database (2013), the Canadian Wildlife Service shorebird and waterfowl survey datasets (Hicklin 1999, Bateman 2001, Chardine 2008, Morrison 2006, 2007) and the Bird Studies Canada Shorebird, Rare and Colonial Bird and Maritime Point Count datasets (MBBA 2008). Species listed as a Bird Conservation Region 14 priority (Environment Canada 2013) or a Northern Appalachian-Acadian Ecoregional Plan primary species (Anderson et al. 2006) were also included if occurrences were recorded in the datasets above, regardless of conservation rank.

Appendix D provides an updated species list for the bioregion in accordance with criteria used by other Habitat Conservation Strategies currently in development. These lists include all species designated federally as Endangered Threatened, or Special Concern by COSEWIC or under SARA schedule 1; species at risk identified by the province of New Brunswick as Endangered, Threatened, or Special Concern under the NB SARA; provincially rare- (S1 or S2) or globally- (G1-G3G4) rare or uncommon element occurrence records from the Atlantic Canada Conservation Data Centre (ACCDC) most recent dataset; and, all BCR 14 and MBU 11 priority bird species that occur within the bioregion. An additional list of all

S3 (rare) species element occurrences within the bioregion can be found in Appendix C. A complete glossary of definitions for Biodiversity and Conservation Ranks can be found in Appendix B.

#### **Birds**

The different forest communities, a result of multiple tree species, age classes, understory vegetation, and factors such as slope, soil types, drainage, and aspect, provides habitat for a wide range of bird species. Forty-one different bird species identified as rare, at risk, or a priority within the BCR 14 are thought to occur in the bioregion and require forested habitat for all or a portion of their life cycle. The brightly coloured Canada Warbler, recognized as an Endangered species at both the national and provincial level, breeds in wet mixedwood forests that have well-developed understories. The species has shown declines of 43% in the Maritimes for the period of 1997-2007, with habitat loss on the breeding grounds being a potential contributing factor in their declines (COSEWIC 2008a). Aerial insectivorous species, such as Common Nighthawk (*Chordeiles minor*), Eastern Whip-poor-will (*Caprimulgus vociferous*), and Olive-sided Flycatcher (*Contopus cooperi*) rely on forest communities for nesting and on adjacent natural/anthropogenic openings for foraging. Each of these species have been identified as at risk by COSEWIC and all have shown widespread declines over the years (COSEWIC 2007b, COSEWIC 2007c, COSEWIC 2009).

The Northumberland Strait bioregion is renowned for its extensive barriers beaches. A combination of low relief, coastal subsidence, and high sediment deposition has given rise to expansive bays and sandy beaches along much of the coastline (Zelazny 2007). At the mouths of rivers are tidal flats and estuaries which are important stopover areas for many shorebirds and waterfowl including species of plovers, sandpipers, and Lesser Yellowlegs (*Tringa flavipes*). Beaches and dunes provide key habitat for a variety of at risk species, such as the federally and provincially endangered Piping Plover. Piping plovers nest on gravel sand beaches in small depressions, feeding on invertebrates and crustaceans in the intertidal zone. Piping plovers in the Northumberland Strait prefer more mixed substrate, less beach wrack, and flatter areas in comparison to Piping Plovers nesting along the Atlantic Ocean (Boyne et. al. 2014). The beaches of the Northumberland coast hosts 25% of the New Brunswick population (Environment Canada 2012a). Large coastal storms create habitat for the species during the nonbreeding season, and has been correlated with an increase in young fledged in the bioregion (Bourque et al. 2015).

Fifty-eight bird species were identified as conservation priorities by Environment Canada within BCR 14, MBU 12, or both, and have known occurrences within the bioregion (Table 3).

Table 3. Priority bird species occurring within BCR 14 and MBU 12 and associated conservation priorities.

Priority Species	Group	Conservation Priority <sup>1</sup>	COSEWIC <sup>2</sup>	SARA <sup>3</sup>	NB SARA <sup>4</sup>	BCR 14	MBU 12
Piping Plover melodus subspecies	Shorebird	Recovery Objective	EN	EN	EN	Υ	Υ
Red Knot rufa subsp.	Shorebird	Assess/maintain	EN	EN	EN		Υ
Tree Swallow	Landbird	Maintain current				Υ	
Bobolink	Landbird	Increase 100%	TH		TH	Υ	
Canada Warbler	Landbird	Increase 100%	TH	TH	TH	Υ	
Chimney Swift	Landbird	Increase 100%	TH	TH	TH	Υ	
Common Nighthawk	Landbird	Increase 100%	TH	TH	TH	Υ	

Eastern Meadowlark	Landbird	Increase 50%	TH		TH	Υ	
Eastern Whip-poor-	Landbird	Assess/maintain	TH	TH	TH	Y	
will		, 100 000, 111a				•	
American Bittern	Waterbird	Increase 100%				Υ	
Least Bittern	Waterbird	Recovery objective	TH	TH	TH	Υ	
Olive-sided Flycatcher	Landbird	Increase 100%	TH	TH		Υ	
Wood Thrush		Increase 100%	TH		TH	Υ	
Yellow Rail	Waterbird	Assess/maintain	SC	SC	SC	Υ	Υ
Sora	Waterbird	Assess/maintain				Υ	-
Virginia Rail	Waterbird	Assess/maintain				Υ	
Peregrine Falcon	Landbird	Assess/maintain	SC	SC	EN	Υ	
anatum/tundrius		,					
Rusty Blackbird	Landbird	Increase 100%	SC	SC	SC	Υ	
Short-eared Owl	Landbird	Assess/maintain	SC	SC	SC	Υ	
Northern Goshawk	Landbird	Increase 50%				Υ	
Red-shouldered Hawk	Landbird	Assess/maintain				Υ	
American Redstart	Landbird	Maintain current				Υ	
American Three-toed	Landbird	Assess/maintain				Υ	
Woodpecker							
Black-backed	Landbird	Increase 50%				Υ	
Woodpecker							
Yellow-bellied	Landbird	Maintain current				Υ	
Sapsucker							
Bay-breasted Warbler	Landbird	Maintain current				Υ	
Blackburnian Warbler	Landbird	Maintain current				Υ	
Black-throated Blue	Landbird	Maintain current				Υ	
Warbler							
Black-throated Green	Landbird	Maintain current				Υ	
Warbler							
Cape May Warbler	Landbird	Increase 100%				Υ	
Magnolia Warbler	Landbird	Maintain current				Υ	
Blue-headed Vireo	Landbird	Maintain current				Υ	
Boreal Chickadee	Landbird	Increase 100%				Υ	
Belted Kingfisher	Landbird	Assess/maintain				Υ	
Black-billed Cuckoo	Landbird	Increase 100%				Υ	
Eastern Kingbird	Landbird	Increase 50%				Υ	
Evening Grosbeak	Landbird	Increase 100%				Υ	
Nelson's Sparrow	Landbird	Assess/maintain				Υ	
White-throated	Landbird	Maintain current				Υ	
Sparrow							
Purple Finch	Landbird	Maintain current				Υ	
Rose-breasted	Landbird	Maintain current				Υ	
Grosbeak							
Ruffed Grouse	Landbird	Assess/maintain				Υ	
Veery	Landbird	Increase 100%				Υ	

White-breasted	Landbird	Maintain current				Υ	
Nuthatch	Lariabira	Widiritain carrent				'	
American Woodcock	Landbird	Increase 50%				Υ	
American Golden-	Shorebird	Assess/maintain				Y	
Plover	Shorebha	Assessymanicali				'	
Black-bellied plover	Shorebird	Assess/maintain					Υ
Dunlin	Shorebird	Assess/maintain					Y
Hudsonian Godwit	Shorebird	Assess/maintain					Y
Lesser Yellowlegs	Shorebird	Assess/maintain				Υ	Y
Sanderling	Shorebird	Assess/maintain					Y
Least Sandpiper	Shorebird	Assess/maintain					Y
Semipalmated	Shorebird	Assess/maintain					Y
Sandpiper	Silorebila	Assess/maintain					ı
Solitary Sandpiper	Shorebird	Assess/maintain				Υ	Υ
Spotted Sandpiper	Shorebird	Increase 50%				Y	Ī
Whimbrel	Shorebird					Y	Υ
Willet	Shorebird	Assess/maintain Increase 50%				T T	Y
						V	Y
Wilson's Snipe	Shorebird	Increase 100%				Y	
Black Tern	Waterbird	Assess/maintain				Y	
Common Tern	Waterbird	Assess/maintain				Y	Y
	Waterbird	Maintain current				Y	Y
		(BCR 14)					
Camanan Lagr		Assess/maintain					
Common Loon	NA/ataubind	(MBU 12)					
Red-throated Loon	Waterbird	Assess/maintain					Y
Horned Grebe	Waterbird	Assess/maintain					Y
Red-necked Grebe	Waterbird	Assess/maintain					Υ
Pied-billed Grebe	Waterbird	Assess/maintain				Y	
Green Heron	Waterbird	Assess/maintain				Y	
American Black Duck	Waterfowl	Maintain current				Y	Υ
Canada Goose (North	Waterfowl	Maintain current				Y	Y
Atlantic)		_					
Canada Goose	Waterfowl	Decrease				Y	Y
(Temperate)*							
Barrow's Goldeneye	Waterfowl	Assess/maintain	SC	SC	SC	Y	Y
Eastern population							.,
	Waterfowl	Increase 50% (BCR				Y	Y
		14) Assess/maintain					
Common Goldeneye	)	(MBU 12)				.,	.,
Harlequin Duck	Waterfowl	Recovery objective	SC	SC	EN	Υ	Y
(Eastern population)	144 . 5 .					,,	
Green-winged Teal	Waterfowl	Increase 50%				Y	Υ
Mallard	Waterfowl	Increase 100%				Y	
Ring-necked Duck	Waterfowl	Increase 50%				Y	
Wood Duck	I Matarfaul	Increase 50%		Ī		Υ	1
Long-tailed Duck	Waterfowl Waterfowl	Assess/maintain					Υ

Common Eider	Waterfowl	Increase 50%			Υ
Black Scoter	Waterfowl	Assess/maintain			Υ
Surf Scoter	Waterfowl	Assess/maintain			Υ

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Population objectives apply to all units were the species is a priority (BCR 14, MBU 12), unless indicated.

#### Insects

Insects of priority concern occupy a wide range of habitats within the bioregion. Dragonfly species such as the Pygmy Snaketail (*Ophiogomphus howei*) require aquatic habitat (both rivers and riparian areas) as well as forested habitat to complete all or a portion of their life cycle. Pygmy Snaketails require large, fast-flowing rivers with sandy bottoms for egg deposition and larval development, and adults are thought to spend the majority of their time in the canopy of adjacent forests (COSEWIC 2008b). The importance of dragonflies cannot be understated; they are recognized throughout the world as indicators of water quality, ecosystem health, and predictors of climate change impacts due to their sensitivity to anthropogenic disturbances, temperature fluctuations, and pollution (Homung and Rice 2003, Bush et al. 2008, Acquah-Lampey et al. 2013, Kutcher and Bried 2014).

The Salt Marsh Copper (*Lycaena dospassosi*) is one of only five species of butterflies endemic to Canada with a range that includes the Northumberland Strait bioregion. Their habitat is restricted to the drier portions of salt marshes where the host plant Egede's Silverweed (*Argentina egedii*) is found, with Sea-Lavender (*Limonium nashii*), as the primary nectar source (Maritime Butterfly Atlas 2011).

Most recently, attention has been drawn to the plight of bumble bee species and their dramatic declines in recent years. Three species have been identified as at risk by COSEWIC and potentially occur (or did occur) in the bioregion: Yellow-banded Bumble Bee (*Bombus terricola*) (COSEWIC 2015), Rusty-patched Bumble Bee (*Bombus affinis*) (COSEWIC 2010a), and Gypsy Cuckoo Bumble Bee (*Bombus bohemicus*) (COSEWIC 2014). One species, the Yellow-banded Bumble Bee has been confirmed as occurring within the bioregion (D. Doucet, pers. comm.). It is unclear if the other two species are present in the bioregion; however, given that insect species have not been well studied historically, and bumble bees for this bioregion in particular, they should be considered as priority species requiring further study.

#### **Mammals**

Three of seven bat species in New Brunswick have recently been assessed by COSEWIC as Endangered: the Tricolored Bat (*Perimyotis subflavus*), Little Brown Myotis (*Myotis lucifugus*) and the Northern Myotis (*Myotis septentrionalis*) (COSEWIC 2013), one of which, the Little Brown Myotis, is found in the bioregion. Catastrophic declines of Little Brown Myotis in recent years has reduced the population to only 1% of what was previously known to occur to occur in the province. This decline is attributed to White-Nose Syndrome (WNS), caused by the fungal pathogen *Pseudogymnoascus destructans*. First discovered in New York in 2006, *P. destructans* is thought to have originated in Europe, and thrives in the environmental conditions suitable in caves for hibernating bats. The fungus, named for the white powder on exposed skin of muzzles and wings, causes bats to wake from torpor during the hibernation

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Species assessed by the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC) as Endangered (EN), Threatened (TH), or Special Concern (SC).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Species listed on Schedule 1 of Canada's Species at Risk Act (SARA) as Endangered (EN), Threatened (TH), or Special Concern (SC).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Species listed on the New Brunswick Species at Risk Act (NB SARA) as Endangered (EN), Threatened (TH), or Special Concern (SC).

<sup>\*</sup>Should not be used as a basis for conservation planning.

period, using essential fat stores needed for survival (Cryan et al. 2010, Blehert 2012). As of 2012, White-Nose Syndrome has been found in 19 U.S. states and 4 Canadian provinces, and resulted in the death of over 5 million bats (Blehert 2012).

To date, most known hibernacula in NB are found in the New Brunswick Inner Bay of Fundy bioregion, and none are known to exist within the NB Northumberland Strait bioregion. However, the forested landscape of the region provides ample breeding and migratory habitat for bat species. Bats (especially the migratory species) are more likely to be impacted by wind farms than birds and where such features exist, this needs to be carefully considered in analysing present and emerging threats and establishing conservation and recovery actions (Kuns et al. 2007, Baerwald and Barclay 2009).

Canada Lynx (*Lynx canadensis*) is considered rare in New Brunswick and listed as an Endangered Species under the NB SARA. The species requires mature coniferous and mature mixedwood forests. Although forest practices help create habitat for Snowshoe Hare, the Lynx's primary prey, increasing pressure from forest harvesting practices will result in less habitat for this species on the landscape (MacAlpine and Heward 1993, Poole 2003).

#### **Plants**

There are a number of plant species which provide important structural components of different habitats in the bioregion. Marram grass, with their extensive network of underground rhizomes, stabilize sand dunes and prevent coastal erosion, allowing other species to colonize the area (DFO 2008c). Likewise, eelgrass is found within estuaries, and the extensive eelgrass beds throughout bays in the bioregion support substrate deposition, prevent erosion, and provide habitat for aquatic species (NOAA Fisheries Office of Habitat Conservation 2012).

Red Oak (*Quercus rubra*) dominate the coastal forests on islands, typically associated with a nearby salt marsh and coastal dune on mesic upland soils (Basquill 2008). These Red Oak coastal forests have been evaluated by Atlantic Canada Conservation Data Centre (ACCDC) as S3 (vulnerable to extirpation or extinction) based on the Nature Serve criteria. As defined by Sean Basquill's (2008) report, three coastal Red Oak community types for this bioregion have been identified based on their species associations. The first Red Oak forest community (NB forest community code -A271) is associated with White Pine (*Pinus strobus*) and Bracken Fern (*Pteridium aquilinum*) and is found on Bay du Vin Island. The second association (NB forest community code -A272) is Red Oak with Sugar Maple (*Acer saccharum*) and Intermediate Woodfern (*Dryopteris intermedia*) and can be found on the other coastal islands. Finally, the third Red Oak community type (NB forest community code - A313) is ranked as S2 and is associated with Purple Chokeberry (*Photinia floribunda*), American Beachgrass (*Ammophila breviligulata*), and Seaside Goldenrod (*Solidago sempervirens*) (Basquill 2008).

# **Aquatic and Riparian Species**

Riparian ecosystems within the bioregion support a high diversity of species and habitat types, ranging from brackish and freshwater aquatic habitats, to shrub wetlands and seepage areas, forested floodplains, upland forest communities and grasslands/agro-ecosystems. The major river systems along the Northumberland Strait bioregion and their tributaries are particularly diverse due to the mixing of fresh and saltwater at the river mouths and the strong tidal influence. A number of rare and at-risk species depend on aquatic habitats to complete their lifecycle, such as anadromous fish – those that spawn in freshwater but migrate to the ocean to feed and mature (e.g., southern Gulf of St. Lawrence

Striped Bass, Atlantic Salmon), catadromous fish – those that spawn in saltwater but can migrate to freshwater (e.g., American Eel) and freshwater mussels such as the Brook Floater.

Although there has been a resurgence in the population of Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence Striped Bass, populations of Atlantic Salmon have decreased substantially since the early 20th century, the reasons for which are not well understood but is believed to be linked to low marine survival (COSEWIC 2010b). As a result of declining numbers, a catch and release only fishery for salmon was introduced in 2015 (DFO 2016). Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence Striped Bass, as indicated, have seen a rebound in population numbers in recent years such that a recreational retention fishery has been opened; however, as there is still only one known spawning ground for the species on the Northwest Miramichi River (DFO 2015a), any activity which could detrimentally affect this area would impact the long-term sustainability of the population (COSEWIC 2012b).

The Wood Turtle, a semi-aquatic species and North American endemic, also depend on riparian habitats. Stream, lakes and ponds are used for mating and hibernation, while upland sites (within 300 m of a watercourse) are used for foraging and nesting. Riparian shrub wetlands and forested riparian areas are considered the preferred terrestrial habitat for this species, although they are known to use a range of upland sites, including agricultural lands and roadside ditches (COSEWIC 2007a).

#### 3. Protected and Conservation Lands

The International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUCN) defines protected areas as "a clearly defined geographical space, recognised, dedicated and managed, through legal or other effective means, to achieve the long term conservation of nature with associated ecosystem services and cultural values." (IUCN Definition 2008 in IUCN 2013). A number of federal, provincial, and private initiatives has resulted in a network or conservation and protected areas within the bioregion totalling 30,947 ha and 5.42 % of the bioregion's landscape (Table 1).

Federally protected lands in the bioregion are administered by Environment Canada either through the Parks Canada agency or the Canadian Wildlife Service. The total area of federal protected land is 25,133 ha and includes one National park (Kouchibouguac) and one National Wildlife Area (NWA) (Cape Jourmain). According to the *Kouchibouguac National Park of Canada Management Plan* (2010), the park was formed in 1979 to protect and conserve a national significant area representative of the Maritime Plain Natural Region, characterized by a low elevation landscape of sand dunes and barrier beaches. The park is home to a number of species at risk and is "essential to the conservation of regional biodiversity" (Parks Canada 2010).

Provincial government conservation areas in the region include two provincial parks (Murray Beach and Parlee Beach) and seven PNAs. All New Brunswick provincial PNAs within the bioregion are Class II, which allow for low impact recreational activities and traditional food gathering. No industrial or commercial activities are permitted in the PNAs, and education and scientific work requires a permit (Government of New Brunswick 2003).

Private conservation initiatives in the bioregion include land holdings of Ducks Unlimited Canada and the Nature Conservancy of Canada. The Nature Conservancy of Canada has 6 land holdings totalling 483 hectares (Table 4).

Table 4. Conservation and Protected Areas within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion (as of February 2016).

Landownership	Organization	Site Name	Hectares (ha)	Percentage (%) of Bioregion
Federal	Environment Canada, Canadian Wildlife Service	Cape Jourmain NWA	592	4.38
	Department of Canadian	Kouchibouguac	24,541	
1	Heritage, Parks Canada	National Park		
Private	Ducks Unlimited	Various	91	0.02
1	Nature Conservancy of	Baie Verte	91	0.08
	Canada	Barachois	17	
		Cape Jourmain	13	
		Escuminac	257	
		Ephraim Island	54	1
		Richibucto Dunes	52	
Provincial	New Brunswick	Murray Beach	27	0.04
	Department of Tourism, Heritage, and Parks	Provincial Park		
		Parlee Beach Provincial	63	
		Park		
	New Brunswick	Bay Du Vin Island (Class	224	0.90
	Department of Energy	II)		
	and Resource	Black River (Class II)	3,997	
	Development	Blind Brook (Class II)	216	
		Goodfellow Brook	112	
		(Class II)		_
		Hells Gate Hardwoods	211	
		(Class II)		
		McLean Settlement	5	
		(Class II)		
		Richibuctou River (Class	395	
		II)		
	Totals		30,947	5.42

Important Bird Areas (IBAs) are areas identified as significant for rare and at risk birds. IBAs are developed using standardized, quantitative criteria, and are a useful tool to aid in identifying conservation priorities in a region. The IBA program is an international initiative administered by BirdLife International (Bird Studies Canada 2016).

Three IBAs are located within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion, with Kouchibouguac National Park Sand Islands by far the largest of the three. All three were identified as IBAs primarily for their role in providing habitat for the Piping Plover, a globally rare and federally and provincially endangered species (Table 5).

Table 5. List of Important Bird Areas (IBAs) located all or partially within the bioregion (as of February 2016).

IBA Name	Location (lat/long)	Elevation (m)	Size (km²)

Buctouche Bar	46.481° N	0-5	73
	64.668° W		
Escuminac Beaches	47.077° N	0 -5	34
	64.878° W		
Kouchibouguac NP Sand	46.825° N	0 -10	340
Islands	64.934° W		

The sand spits and barrier islands of Kouchibouguac National Park are especially important as breeding sites for Common Terns and Piping Plovers. On average over 12 pairs have been present each breeding season. As a result, the Kouchibouguac IBA supports as much as 6% of Atlantic Canada Piping Plover population and about 1% of the Atlantic coastal Piping Plover population.

As with many other Piping Plover beaches in the Maritimes, one of the most significant conservation issues is recreational beach use. Recreational use of ATVs on the Escuminac beaches is consesidered heavy and is possibly the worst in southeastern New Brunswick (Bird Studies Canada 2016).

Although this Habitat Conservation Strategy identifies only those protected habitat and conservation areas which are legally protected under federal or provincial legislation, it should be noted that there are a number of areas set aside for conservation on private lands which are not legally protected. These include areas such as La Dune de Bouctouche, a 12 km sand dune with infrastructure (centre and boardwalk) owned by J.D. Irving, Ltd., and the Community Forest International, which promotes conservation through an education/demonstration woodlot near Sackville, N.B. The number of private conservation initiatives in the bioregion is unknown but could be substantive.

# 4. Social and Economic Considerations

First Nations people occupied New Brunswick for thousands of years prior to the arrival of European settlers in the 1600s. New Brunswick First Nation communities historically belonged to either the Maliseet or Mi'kmaq, with the Mi'kmaq First Nation territory found in the north and east of the province. Prior to European settlement, the Mi'kmaq roamed their entire territory, using the area for hunting, fishing, and farming; today, the Mi'kmaq First Nation is restricted to 9 communities along the eastern coastline of New Brunswick, only 1 of which are located within the bioregion. The first overwintering European settlement in North America was in 1604 when Samuel de Champlain and the Pierre du Gast settled on an island they named Isle St. Croix, near what is now St. Andrews, New Brunswick. The continuing arrival of French and English settlers over the next 200 years resulted in displacement of the original Aboriginal peoples from their traditional territories and a dramatic change in the landscape as forests were cleared and dykes built to create farmland (Fort Folly First Nation New Brunswick 2016).

The bioregion includes portions of three New Brunswick counties (Northumberland, Kent, and Westmorland). Many towns and villages are located along the coastline, including Shediac, Bouctouche, and Richibucto, among others. The largest community in the bioregion is the city of Miramichi, with a population of over 28,000, making it the 5<sup>th</sup> largest city in the province (Statistics Canada 2016a).

During the 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> centuries, the economy of the region was driven mainly by forestry, agriculture, shipbuilding, and shellfish and fish harvesting. The towns of Shediac, Bouctouche, Cocagne, and Richibucto were well established by 1860 with 31 sawmills, shipbuilding factories, and an active

agricultural industry. Mining once played a significant role here, partly because of coal mines, but primarily because of a major sandstone quarry near Shediac. Lumbering was a major industry in the bioregion from the 1800s on as the numerous river systems provided easy access and transport of logs in comparison with other regions of the province (Zelazny 2007).

The economy has recently changed from a primarily resource-driven economy to a services and tourism economy for the region. The region has had significant and recent upheaval in economic drivers, highlighted by the closure of 4 mills in the Miramichi region between 2003-2008, resulting in job losses exceeding 1,000 positions, not including indirect losses (Smith and Parkins 2011). However, resource extraction is still an economic contributor in the region, and includes inshore and offshore fisheries, aquaculture, and peat production. Peat production is an industry that contributes over 114 million annually to the New Brunswick economy and is concentrated in two main areas of the province, one of which (east of Miramichi in the Point-Sapin region) occurs in the bioregion.

The kilometers of coastal beach and warm waters make this area of the province an important tourist destination. The Northumberland Strait is the tidal water body which separates New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island. The shallow depths of the strait yield the warmest summer water temperatures in Canada (20°C or higher) and have resulted in a subsequent concentration of tourist activities along the coast, as well as a productive lobster fishery and aquaculture (oyster) industry. Beaches in the Province are increasingly being promoted as tourist destination sites on both local and provincial levels to attract visitors and enhance the economy. As 90% of New Brunswick's inhabitants live within 100 kilometres of the coast, the importance of the coastal environment for the New Brunswick economy, as well as for cultural and recreational activities is significant (Bérubé and Thibault 1998).

Popular destinations include Kouchibouguac National Park, la Dune de Bouctouche, and Cape Jourmain. Two provincial parks, Parlee Beach and Murray Beach, are important tourist destinations for the province. The Confederation Bridge, completed in 1997, provided a fixed-link between New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island and likely increased tourism to the region.

# II. PRIORITY HABITAT, THREATS, AND ASSESSMENT

# A. PRIORITY HABITATS

The central component of the Habitat Conservation Strategy are the priority habitat types which contain all priority species identified within the bioregion. Priority habitats are the native biological entities (i.e., ecological systems, communities and/or species¹) that the HCS aims to conserve. These priority habitat

Communities: Groupings of co-occurring species, including natural vegetation associations and alliances.

**Species**: Types of species targets may include:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Ecological systems: Assemblages of ecological communities that occur together on the landscape and share common ecological processes (e.g., flooding), environmental features (e.g., soils and geology) or environmental gradients (e.g., temperature).

<sup>•</sup> Major groupings of targeted species that share common natural processes or have similar conservation requirements (e.g., forest-interior birds, freshwater mussels)

<sup>•</sup> Globally significant examples of species aggregations (e.g., migratory shorebird stopover area)

<sup>•</sup> Globally imperilled and endangered native species (e.g., G1 to G3G4)

types contain all species of conservation significance (all provincially and federally listed species at risk, species identified by COSEWIC, and any species with a general status ranking of S1, S2, and S3 with a G1-G3 rank). This includes all terrestrial species as well as aquatic species such as the Brook Floater *Alasmidonta varicose*, but excludes pelagic aquatic species, as conservation efforts for these species would likely require significant planning and consultation with multiple government agencies across different provincial jurisdictions.

Initial consultations by the NCC as part of a New Brunswick Northumberland Strait Natural Area Conservation Plan (the precursor to this HCS), discussions with experts in numerous disciplines relevant to the strategy, and workshops with conservation partners identified the following list of eight priority habitats within the bioregion:

- 9. Beaches, Dunes, and Cliffs
- 10. Freshwater Wetlands
- 11. Riparian
- 12. Acadian Forest Mosaic
- 13. Grasslands and Agro-ecosystems
- 14. Salt Marsh
- 15. Tidal Flats/Estuaries
- 16. Coastal Islands

Priority habitats are described individually in the following section. Each priority habitat has been evaluated according to their size, condition, and landscape context in order to assess each ecosystem's ability to maintain regional biodiversity. High quality habitat should be of sufficient size and condition that it provides for a species needs; ample resources which support reproduction and survivability (Anderson et al. 2006). The context within which the landscape falls is also critical important, as it dictates the persistence of the habitat into the future as well as the threats which constrain or hinder ecosystem function (Anderson et al. 2006). The ranking criteria have been adapted from the *Nature Conservancy of Canada's Northern Appalachian / Acadian Ecoregion Conservation Assessment*, originally developed with the goal of identifying areas of the landscape where "...when conserved, will maintain all biodiversity across the ecoregion." (Anderson et al. 2006). The goal with respect to the HCS is to use the size, condition, and landscape context to provide an overall assessment of each priority habitat identified in the bioregion (Table 6).

Table 6. Description of assessment ranks for ecological integrity of priority habitat within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion.

Rank	Description	
Very Good	<b>Ecological Integrity is Optimal</b> : The structure, species composition, and key	
	ecological processes and functions of the habitat conservation priority are intact	
	and unimpaired by anthropogenic stresses. Ecosystems are functioning at a level	
	comparable with the natural or historic range of variation for that ecosystem,	
	and its capacity for self-renewal is maintained. The habitat conservation priority	
	requires little or no management.	

<sup>•</sup> Species of concern due to vulnerability, declining trends, disjunct distributions or endemism

<sup>·</sup> Focal species, including keystone species, wide-ranging regional species and umbrella species

Good	Ecological Integrity is Good: The structure, species composition, and key	
	ecological processes and functions of the habitat conservation priority are	
	somewhat impaired by anthropogenic stresses. Ecosystems are functioning	
	within a range of acceptable variation compared with the natural or historic	
	range of variation for that ecosystem and may require some management.	
Fair	<b>Ecological Integrity is Degraded</b> : The structure, species composition, and key	
	ecological processes and functions of the habitat conservation priority are	
	impaired by anthropogenic stresses. Ecosystems are functioning below the range	
	of acceptable variation compared with the natural or historic range of variation	
	for that ecosystem, and require management, without which the habitat	
	conservation priority will be vulnerable to serious degradation.	
Poor	Imminent Loss of Ecological Integrity: The structure, species composition, and	
	key ecological processes and functions of the habitat conservation priority are	
	seriously degraded by anthropogenic stresses. Ecosystems are functioning well	
	below the range of acceptable variation compared with the natural or historic	
	range of variation for that ecosystem and require significant management and/or	
	restoration. Allowing the habitat conservation priority to remain in this condition	
	for an extended period will make successful restoration highly improbable.	
Unknown	Research Need: The habitat conservation priority is known to occur, but	
	information on this assessment criterion is currently unknown.	
N/A	<b>Not Applicable</b> : This criterion is not significant for assessing the ecological	

# **Priority Habitat: Beaches, Dunes, and Cliffs**

Anderson et al. (2006) defines beaches as thick accumulations of unconsolidated waterborne, well-sorted sand and pebbles deposited on a shore, or in active transit along it. Dunes are defined as transient mounds of loose, windblown sand, sometimes stabilized with vegetation. Coastal banks are eroding, vertical shoreline composed of unconsolidated substrates, such as sand or other fine sediment (Davidson-Arnott & Ollerhead 2011).

The Northumberland Strait coastline is renowned for its extensive barriers beaches. A combination of low relief, coastal subsidence and high sediment deposition has given rise to expansive bays and sandy beaches along much of the coastline. The greatest examples of barrier beaches are found within Kouchibouguac National Park and along the Bouctouche Dunes (Zelazny 2007).

Beaches, dunes and coastal banks are ecologically significant ecosystems in the bioregion as they support a high number of rare and at risk species, including Piping Plover (*Charadrius melodus melodus*), Red Knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*) and Bank Swallow (*Riparia riparia*). Beaches are particularly important for roosting shorebirds during high tide, and although a number of beach- and dune-obligate plant species that occur within the bioregion are wide-ranging, they are restricted to this specific habitat type (Anderson et al. 2006).

Although not explicitly identified in the New Brunswick Provincial Resource Inventory, coastal banks (i.e. vertical shoreline) are critical to maintaining beach and dune ecosystems. Shoreline ecosystems undergo erosion during wave action, and to a lesser extent tidal action, wind, storm, ice, rain and surface runoff (Davidson-Arnott & Ollerhead 2011). If sediment supply is restricted (i.e. not available

due to shoreline hardening), beach and dunes are more susceptible to shoreline recession, and may degrade or disappear from a particular location.

Beaches and dunes were spatially delineated from the New Brunswick Provincial Resource Inventory (WC = BE and DU). Critical occurrences were identified as follows: Beach/Dune size > 8.1 ha; Landscape Context Index¹ (LCI) <= 30 (Anderson et al. 2006). Coastal banks are not identified in the New Brunswick Provincial Resource Inventory, as they are vertical structures and difficult to interpret from aerial photography.

**Habitat type**: Marine Intertidal – Rocky Shoreline; Marine Intertidal – Sandy Shoreline and/or Beaches, Sand Bars, Spits, Etc.; Marine Intertidal – Shingle and/or Pebble Shoreline and/or Beaches; Marine Coastal/Surpatidal – Seas Cliffs and Rocky Offshore Islands; Marine Coastal/Supratidal – Coastal Sand Dunes.

# Size Assessment (Beaches, Dunes, and Cliffs): Good

Total amount of this priority habitat within the bioregion is 1,319 ha, representing only 0.2 % of the total area. This priority habitat is slightly underrepresented, as cliffs are not identified within the New Brunswick provincial resource inventory as they are vertical structures, and hence, difficult to delineate. The overall habitat is fairly contiguous for the entire length of the coastline.

# Condition Assessment (Beaches, Dunes, and Cliffs): Poor

The highest levels of human impact within the bioregion are concentrated along the coastline. South of Kouchibouguac National Park, 36 % of the shoreline has been lost to development. Threats to habitat and species such as development, recreational activities, pollution, and shoreline hardening have the potential to increase with increased human activity and use of the area. Pollution along the coastline has been a major issue in recent years, with closures of popular tourist beaches for periods of time due to human health concerns (Parlee Beach Water Quality. [Accessed January 26 2017] Retrieved from: http://www2.gnb.ca/content/gnb/en/corporate/promo/ParleeBeach.html). Shoreline hardening is thought to be a major issue for coastal habitats in the bioregion; a survey of just the Aboiteau, Shediac, and Cocagne region indicated almost 11 % of the total shoreline for the bioregion was subject to some form of shoreline hardening. The coastlines of New Brunswick have also shown high sensitivity to sea level rise and impacts (direct and indirect) from storms (Diagle 2011).

Little information on invasive species exists for this habitat type. European Common Reed (*Phragmites australis* ssp. *australis*) is present locally but not considered invasive (S. Blaney pers. comm.). However, the species has shown to be a concern for other jurisdictions, where it outcompetes native species for water and nutrients, and releases toxins into the soil to kill surrounding plants (Swearingen and Saltonstall 2010).

Landscape Context (Beaches, Dunes, and Cliffs): Fair

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This measure refers to the relative amount of development, agriculture, quarries, roads or other fragmenting features within a 1 km radius of a specific ecosystem occurrence. It provides an estimate of the isolation of the occurrence as well estimates of future encroachment on the occurrence. Lower LCI values indicate the habitat occurrence is surrounded by primarily natural land cover.

The entirety of this priority habitat stretches the length of the Northumberland coastline of New Brunswick. At certain locations the area is heavily fragmented and disconnected from terrestrial habitats due to commercial, residential, or tourism development.

Overall Assessment (Beaches, Dunes, and Cliffs): Fair

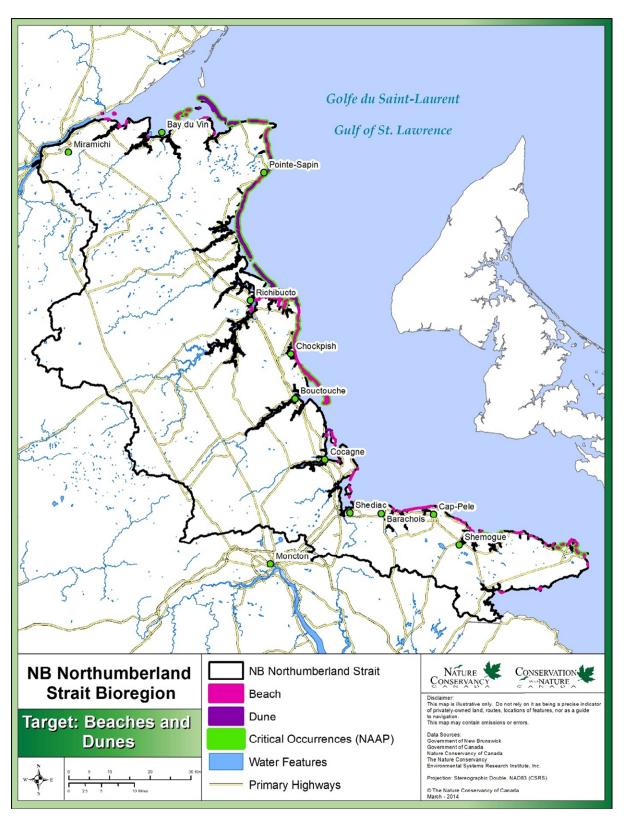


Figure 2. Beaches, Dunes, and Cliffs priority habitat within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion.

## **Priority Habitat: Freshwater Wetlands**

Freshwater wetlands refer to areas where the water table saturates the soil surface either errantly or periodically. The extent and type of freshwater wetlands that occur in a given watershed are functions of climate, land surface configuration, type of bedrock and soil (mineral or organic), degree of inundation and nutrient status of the water supply (Davis and Browne 1996). Within the bioregion this includes bogs, fens, marshes, shrub swales, treed swamps, and seasonal vernal pools.

Freshwater wetland systems of this bioregion provide habitat for many federally and provincially listed species. The majority of provincially significant species (S1-S2) depend on wetlands for at least a portion of their life cycle, and almost half of all COSEWIC-assessed species within the bioregion are wetland-dependant, such as the Common Nighthawk (*Chordeiles minor*), Wood Turtle (*Glyptemys insculpta*) and Southern Twayblade (*Listera australis*). Wetlands also provide a number of ecosystem services in addition to wildlife habitat, such as flood control, water filtration, and carbon sequestration (Woodward & Wui 2001).

Due to their significant coverage of the area and vulnerability to commercial harvest, bogs are highlighted within this priority habitat. Coastal raised bogs are an important component of the landscape of New Brunswick, having rare and unique species and communities (Zelazny 2007). Approximately half of all freshwater wetlands in this bioregion are classified as bogs or peatlands, a number of which are commercially mined for peat. Many are considered "raised bogs" which are associated with an abundance of various lichens and rare species including a small flowering plant called Southern Twayblade. Unlike raised bogs found elsewhere in New Brunswick, bogs found in this region have large surface pools (Zelazny 2007). Bogs in this region have been estimated to be about 5,000 years old (Parks Canada 2008). The bog ecosystems of Kouchibouquac National Park actually extend well beyond the park for a total of 46,189 acres (18,700 ha). Sixty-three ecologically connected bogs, both inside and out of the park, have been identified and all are important in maintaining the ecological integrity of the park. Bogs adjacent to the park have been judged non-commercial because of their isolation and small size.

With the exception of vernal pools, freshwater wetlands were spatially delineated from the New Brunswick Provincial Resource Inventory (WC = AB, BO, FE, FM, FW and SB). Critical occurrences were identified as: size > 20 ha (wetland complex) and LCI < 20 (Anderson et al. 2006).

## Size Assessment (Freshwater Wetlands): Very Good

Total amount of freshwater wetlands in the bioregion is 57.8 ha, or 10.13 % of the landscape. Of this, the largest freshwater wetland type represented within the bioregion are bogs, at 47 % of the total amount of freshwater wetlands (Table 6). Vernal pools are not currently represented in the provincial inventory.

Table 7. Amount of freshwater wetlands within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait Bioregion by type.

Wetland Type	Area (ha)	Percentage of Bioregion
Aquatic Bed	171	0.03
Bog	27,168	4.8
Fen	10,815	1.9
Freshwater Marsh	2,152	0.4

Forested Wetland	856	0.1
Shrub	16,610	2.9

## Condition Assessment (Freshwater Wetlands): Good

Provincial regulations under the New Brunswick Clean Water Act and the Wetlands Protection Policy require permits for any activities which occur within 30 m of a provincially-designated wetland. The goal of the wetland buffer is to provide protection for water quality and aquatic habitat. Some forestry activities are allowed within the watercourse buffer depending upon the type of wetland and provided certain conditions are met (for example, a minimum setback distance from the watercourse where no activities are permitted). For those wetlands greater than 1 ha, or with a natural watercourse greater than 0.5 m wide, harvesting is not allowed within the buffer zone. Any wetland designated as a Provincially Significant Wetland receives full protection under the legislations (NB DNR 2014). Currently, however, most forested wetlands in New Brunswick are not designated and therefore not provided this level of protection. As many as 300 wetland permits are issued by the New Brunswick Department of Environment in New Brunswick each year, with an additional 35-40 permits for work in coastal wetlands (P. McLaughlin, pers. comm.).

Commercial peat activities are important economically within the bioregion; as a result, bogs, which represent 47 % of the total amount of freshwater wetlands in the bioregion, are under significant developmental pressure. Approximately 70% of peatland occurs on public lands and the province of New Brunswick regulates the exploitation on peatlands through the *Quarriable Substances Act* (Poulin et al. 2004; NB DNR 2012). Water drainage, impact to flora and fauna, and restoration of peat mined areas to pre-mined conditions are all concerns with respect to commercial mining of bogs in the bioregion.

**Habitat type**: Wetlands (inland); Wetlands – Shrub Dominated Wetlands; Wetlands – Bogs, Marshes, Swamps, Fens, Peatlands; Wetlands – Permanent Freshwater Marshes/Pools [under 8 ha]; Wetlands – Seasonal/Intermittent Freshwater Marshes/Pools [under 8 ha].

## Landscape Context (Freshwater Wetlands): Good

The Eastern Lowlands ecoregion of New Brunswick contains the highest percentage of wetlands for any ecoregion in the province (Zelazny 2007). The Northumberland Strait bioregion has one of the highest concentrations of peatlands of any bioregion in the province. Peatlands are primarily located in the northeast region near Baie-Sainte-Anne and comprise roughly 6.8 % of the total area; of this amount close to half (16,986 ha) is regulated for commercial use.

Overall Assessment (Freshwater Wetlands): Good

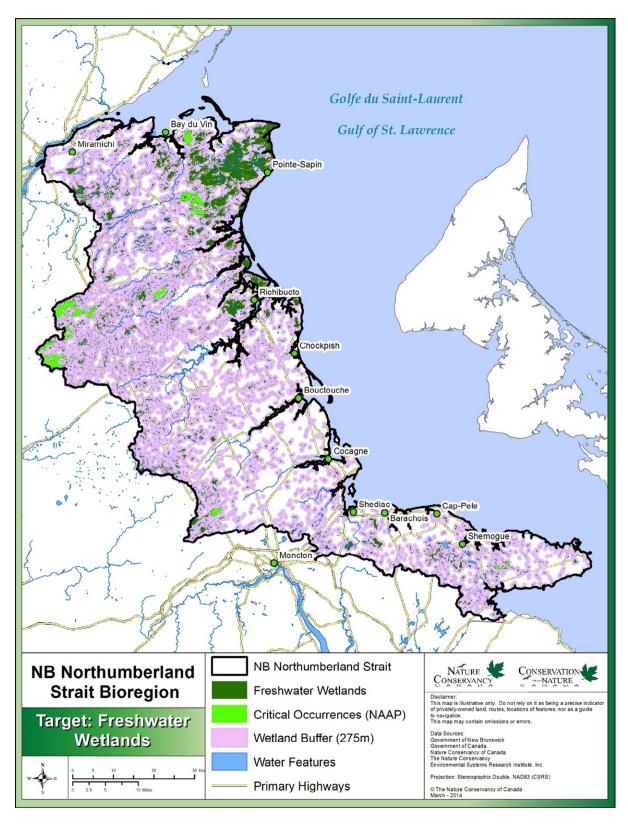


Figure 3. Freshwater Wetlands priority habitat within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion.

## **Priority Habitat: Riparian**

Riparian and aquatic systems within the bioregion are defined as the full suite of lentic and lotic systems, as well as the adjacent upland that directly impacts those systems. These systems may contain a variety of communities, such as floodplain forests, herbaceous and woody alluvial wetlands, sandbars and oligotrophic – eutrophic freshwater communities. The terrain along the Northumberland Strait is divided by sprawling shallow river valleys where the banks seldom reach 25 m above the watercourse. Typically in this bioregion, rivers are slow moving, with shallow channels and a gentle slope. The Cocagne River, for example, has an average water depth of 4 m to 7 m, an average slope of 0.5 % and average rate of water flow of 4.6 m³/s (reaching 49 m³/s during large rain events) (Leblanc-Poirier et al. 2014).

Riparian and aquatic systems are recognized as the most biodiverse, complex, and dynamic non-marine ecosystems on the planet. This is due to the large variety of habitats that may occur within them, as well as the diversity of biological, geological, and hydrological processes (Naiman, Decamps & Pollock 1993). Narrow bands of unique floodplain forest exist along the major rivers containing trees rarely found elsewhere in the province such as the nationally and provincially Endangered Butternut (*Juglans cinerea*). Along the river's edge, diverse communities develop and include rare species such as Shining Ladies'-tresses (*Spiranthes lucida*) and Indian Wild Rice (*Zizania aquatica* var. *aquatica*). Wood Turtle (*Glyptemys insculpta*), a species assessed as threatened by COSEWIC, inhabits riparian systems in small numbers in most of the river systems. The rivers flowing to the Northumberland Strait are relatively unobstructed and have good water quality, which supports anadromous fish populations including the Atlantic Salmon (Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence population) as well as the catadromous American Eel (*Anguilla rostrata*).

Aquatic features were spatially delineated from the New Brunswick Provincial Hydrography stream network. Riparian zones were identified by buffering all streams and rivers by 275 m from the line feature (Environment Canada, Ontario Department of Natural Resources, and Ontario Ministry of Environment 1998).

**Habitat type**: Riparian Areas; Rivers, Streams, Creeks; Freshwater Lakes; Wetlands - Permanent Rivers, Streams, Creeks [includes waterfalls]; Wetlands - Seasonal/Intermittent/irregular Rivers, Streams, Creeks; Wetlands - Permanent Freshwater Lakes [over 8 ha]; Wetlands - Seasonal / Intermittent Freshwater Lakes [over 8 ha].

## Size Assessment (Riparian): Very Good

As a result of the extensive network of watercourses within the Bioregion, almost half of the total area is considered in the riparian habitat type (248,552 ha, which represents 43.5% of the total area).

## Condition Assessment (Riparian): Good

Over 86.8% of riparian habitat within the bioregion is considered to be in a natural state. The area of riparian habitat that is in a natural state (i.e., no agriculture, paved or developed surfaces, settlements, powerline right-of-ways, or forest plantations) is 215,662.5 ha, with a remaining 32,889.2 ha in a non-natural state.

The close proximity to water as well as soil characteristics means there is significant value associated with riparian areas and their development potential in multiple economic sectors. As a result, terrestrial

riparian areas are under threat from agriculture and residential development, recreation, and forestry practices, as well as the associated pollution impacts from forestry and agriculture effluents (Environment Canada 2013). The extensive road network in the Bioregion lends itself to numerous watercourse crossings; 2,099 culverts were mapped within the Bioregion, a potential threat to both habitat and species. Improperly designed crossings have the potential to affect the biological, chemical, and physical processes of a watercourse, and in turn, impact the ecological integrity of associated riparian areas (Bunn and Arthington 2002; Wells 1999).

## Landscape Context (Riparian): Good

Major river systems in the bioregion where the largest amount of riparian habitat can be located include the Miramichi, Richiboucto, Cocagne, Bouctouche, and Shediac rivers. River valleys are considered to be quite low in elevation in this area of the province, rarely rising to 25 m above the river system (Zelazny 2007). As is typical with most areas of the province, development has historically been concentrated along river systems and the mouths of such systems. Pollution, fragmentation (through road building and other means), and habitat degradation are all potential impacts of this development on the priority habitat. Major settlements in the bioregion associated with these areas include the city of Miramichi, Bouctouche, and Shediac.

Overall Assessment (Riparian): Good

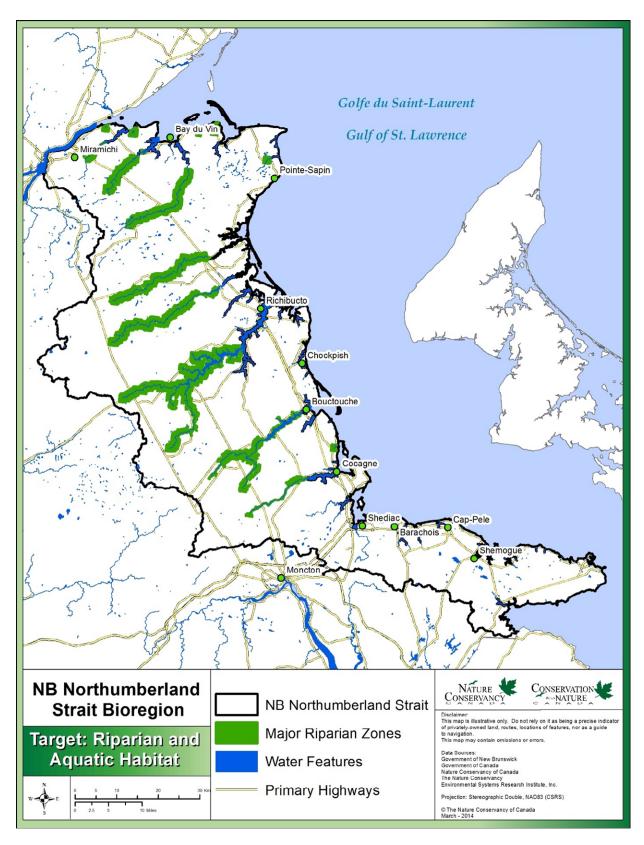


Figure 4. Riparian priority habitat within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion.

#### **Priority Habitat: Acadian Forest Mosiac**

The Acadian Forest is a transitional zone between southern temperate forest species and northern boreal forest species. Within the scope of the bioregion, climax forest communities would mostly be comprised of temperate, long-lived, shade-tolerant tree species that exhibit old-growth characteristics. Due to human influence across the region, forests have shifted to a less diverse forest of younger age-classes and early successional species (Loo and Ives 2003).

The World Wildlife Fund identified the Acadian Forest as "critical/endangered", with logging, agriculture, and development being the major sources of forest loss across the ecoregion. Across eastern North America, only approximately five percent of the original Acadian Forest remains in pre-settlement condition (Davis et al. 2013). Historically, this region was largely characterized by 26 tree species, dominated by shade tolerant conifers in late successional development stages (Crossland 2006). One species, Bur Oak (Quercus macrocarpa), has been extirpated from the region. Common species included Spruce (Picea spp.), Eastern Hemlock (Tsuga canadensis), White Pine (Pinus strobus), Yellow Birch (Betula alleghaniensis), Eastern White Cedar (Thuja occidentalis), maple (Acer spp.), and Balsam Fir (Abies balsamea). Changes in forest composition has occurred over the last few centuries with European settlement of the region. For example, large old-growth Eastern Hemlock stands are no longer common on the landscape, and American Beech (Fagus grandifolia) has suffered a drop from 5-7 % to only 1% of the total forest composition for the bioregion (Crossland 2006). Once the dominant forest type in the Bioregion, large and intact patches of long-lived forest communities are becoming increasingly rare due to forest harvesting practices that both directly and indirectly favor boreal species, a phenomenon termed borealization (Simpson 2008). Specifically, forest communities comprised of shade-tolerant conifers, hardwoods, and pines that are in a mature or overmature age-class (L1DS = M or O) are highly underrepresented across the landscape. These old forest communities provide habitat for a variety of rare species such as the Canada Warbler (Cardellina canadensis) and Wood Thrush (Hylocichla mustelina).

Critical occurrences identified within the Bioregion were limited to three nested targets within forests, identified as: Size = Summits > 12 ha, Steep Slopes > 10 ha, Sheltered Coves > 10 ha; LCI < 20 (Anderson et al. 2006).

## Size Assessment (Acadian Forest Mosiac): Very Good

Total amount of forested land in the Bioregion is 383,648 ha, or 67.1 % of the Bioregion's total landbase (excluding coastal islands). Of this amount, less than half 172,500 ha or 30.2 %) is crown land forest under the direction of the province.

## Condition Assessment (Acadian Forest Mosiac): Good

The Acadian Forest Mosiac has undergone significant change since European settlement in the early 1600s. Across eastern North America, approximately five percent of the original Acadian Forest remains in pre-settlement condition (Davis et al. 2014). Most recently, the 2014 forestry plan produced by the province of New Brunswick doubled the number of PNAs throughout the province, but overall, shrank the amount of forest in the conservation designation from 28 % to 23 %. Timber harvesting, with varying restrictions, is allowed in certain types of forested areas set aside for conservation such as Deer Wintering Areas (DWAs) and Old Forest Communities (OFC) (NB DNR 2014).

## Landscape Context (Acadian Forest Mosiac): Fair

The forests in the bioregion are heavily fragmented, the result of natural features such as the relatively large number of wetlands in the ecoregion (Zelazny 2007), as well as the extensive road network (highways and forest roads).

Crown timber land (the amount of forest under direct jurisdiction of the province) accounts for 30.2 % (172,500 ha) of the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion. Of this amount, 9.4 % is set aside for "conservation features": i.e., areas identified as important for different conservation values and either given full protection under legislation (e.g. PNAs) or under sustainable forest management (e.g. Deer Wintering Areas) (Table 8).

Table 8. New Brunswick provincial crown land conservation features in the bioregion.

Provincial Crown Land Conservation Feature	Area (ha)	% of Crown Timber License Lands	% of Total HCS Landbase
Deer Wintering Area	2,810	1.6%	na
Old Forest Community	4,649	2.7%	na
Old-Forest Wildlife Habitat	4,709	2.7%	na
Protected Natural Area	5,161	3.0%	na
Site-Specific Wildlife Habitat	3,604	2.1%	na
Other Conservation Property	173	0.1%	na
Total (accounting for overlapping features)	16,180	9.4%	na
Total Crown Timber License	172,500		30.2%

Overall Assessment (Acadian Forest Mosiac): Fair

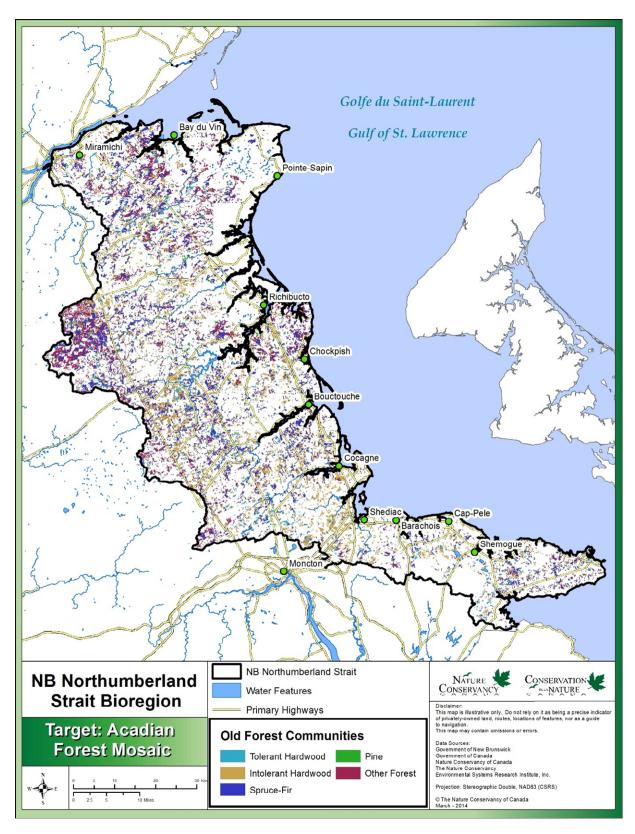


Figure 5. Acadian Forest Mosiac priority habitat within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion.

## **Priority Habitat: Grasslands and Agro-ecosystems**

Grasslands and agro-ecosystems are primarily man-made and/or managed ecosystems within the bioregion; prior to European settlement open field systems were largely restricted to sedge meadows, bogs, as well as salt and freshwater marshes. Clearing of forested areas and the use of dykes to restrict water flow on wetlands resulted in the conversion of these different habitats to those primarily for agricultural use. Now, a number of species at risk and BCR 14 identified priority species rely on grassland habitat for nesting and breeding. Many of these species are suffering major continent-wide declines in population numbers, such as the Rusty Blackbird (*Euphagus carolinus*), Savannah Sparrow (*Passerculus sandwichensis*), and Common Nighthawk (*Chordeiles minor*) (Environment Canada 2013). Grassland habitat provides additional foraging and nesting opportunities for non-grassland dependent species such as the Wood Turtle (*Glyptemys insculpta*) and many species of waterfowl.

Given the complex and dynamic nature of this predominantly man-made (anthropogenic) habitat, it was determined that any spatial delineation, or the identification of critical occurrences, would not be required for this HCS.

## Size Assessment (Grasslands and Agro-ecosystems): Good

Amount of agriculture land within the bioregion is 36, 207 ha, or 6.3 % of the total landbase. However, the annual amount is in a continual state of flux due to the conversion of lands to non-agriculture use, and vice-versa, more than any of the other priority habitats. The overall trend of decreasing amount of agriculture land across New Brunswick over the past 70 years will likely continue, and result in continued loss of this type of priority habitat on the landscape as the agriculture land reverts back to its original condition or towards some other use (such as residential development).

## Condition Assessment (Grasslands and Agro-ecosystems): Fair

As this is primarily a managed habitat in comparison to the other priority habitats identified in the HCS, there are multiple actions which could impact the condition of the habitat. Direct mortality from pesticide use, timing of hay harvest which could affect nesting and breeding seasons, contamination of food sources, and the loss of prey sources are all possible threats to species which rely on this habitat (Environment Canada 2013).

## Landscape Context (Grasslands and Agro-ecosystems): Fair

Information on historical agricultural use specific to the bioregion is not available. Zelazny (2007) indicated that agriculture was a significant contribution to the local economy with roughly 9% of the landbase in agriculture holdings. Historically in the province there has been a progression over the past 70 years from many small farms to fewer large farms overall; in 2011, the number of farms decreased 5.9 % from the number of farms censused 5 years prior (Statistics Canada 2016b). Total amount of farmland has also significantly decreased over this time (Table 7).

Table 9. Number of farms and total area of farmland in New Brunswick, 1951-2011.

Year	Number of Farms	Total Amount of Farmland (acres)
2011	2,611	364,217*
2001	3,034	388,053**
1986	3,554	408,893**

1971	5,485	541,874***
1951	26,431	1,404,259***

\* Source: Stats Canada 2016b \*\* Source: Stats Canada 2008 \*\*\*Source: Stats Canada 1999

## Overall Assessment (Grasslands and Agro-ecosystems): Good

## **Priority Habitat: Salt Marsh**

Salt marshes are flat, poorly drained areas subject to periodic inundation by salt water and are covered with a thick mat of salt tolerant plants (Anderson et al. 2006). These ecosystems are often part of larger coastal complexes of beaches, dunes, estuaries and tidal flats. Within Maritime Canada, salt marshes are dominated by *Spartina* spp. grasses and can be further classified by temporal inundation patterns (high or low marsh) and salinity (saline or brackish marsh). Due to low elevation and coastal land subsidence in the bioregion, extensive estuaries and associated salt marshes can be found along several rivers, such as the Richibucto and Kougibouguac (Zelazny 2007).

Salt marshes in this bioregion provide habitat for a number of rare species including the Annual Saltmarsh Aster (*Symphyotrichum subulatum*), Beach Pinweed (*Lechea maritima var. subcylindrica*) and Gulf of St. Lawrence Aster (*Symphyotrichum laurentianum*). This habitat is also provides important foraging grounds for over 20 species of shorebird, waterfowl and colonial nesting bird species. Salt marshes are known to be critical breeding grounds for a variety of marine species (Beck et al. 2001), sequester abundant carbon (Gordon et al. 1985), and serve the ecological role of filtering contaminants, nutrients and suspended sediments from the water column (Chmura et al. 2001; Hung & Chmura 2006).

Salt marshes were spatially delineated from the New Brunswick Provincial Resource Inventory (WC = CM). Critical occurrences of salt marsh were identified as follows: > 24 ha or part of a coastal complex > 40 ha; LCI < 30 (Anderson et al. 2006). To protect the ecological integrity of salt marsh and identify adjacent habitat critical for species that use salt marsh, a spatial buffer of 275 m was applied to all occurrences within the Bioregion (Environment Canada, Ontario Department of Natural Resources, and Ontario Ministry of Environment 1998).

**Habitat type**: Marine Intertidal – Salt Marshes (Emergent Grasses).

## Size Assessment (Salt Marsh): Fair

The amount of salt marsh within the bioregion is 3,721 ha, representing 0.7 % of the total landbase. Average size of salt marshes in the bioregion is 10 ha. Historically, it is thought that up to 65 % of New Brunswick's salt marsh habitat has been lost over the past 300 years (National Wetlands Working Group 1988).

## Condition Assessment (Salt Marsh): Fair

One of the biggest impacts to salt marsh habitat in the bioregion is the restriction of tidal influences. Poorly constructed or small culverts, bridges, and/or roadways restrict water flow. The use of dykes and aboiteaux by European settlers allowed for the conversion of salt marsh habitat to agriculture use by

restricting tidal water flow. This change in water regime alters soil characteristics and vegetation, which in turn, alters the salt marsh habitat (Roman et al. 1984). Currently, salt marshes also experience what is called "coastal squeeze", where salt marshes surrounded by hard structures (such as housing, roads, and dams) are unable to adapt to human and natural disturbances through inland migration (Gedan et al. 2009).

# Landscape Context (Salt Marsh): Good

The Northumberland Strait bioregion has the largest percentage of wetlands (salt and freshwater) of any region in province. Due to low elevation and coastal land subsidence within the bioregion, extensive estuaries and associated salt marshes can be found along several rivers, such as the Richibucto and Kougibouguac (Zelazny 2007).

Overall Assessment (Salt Marsh): Good

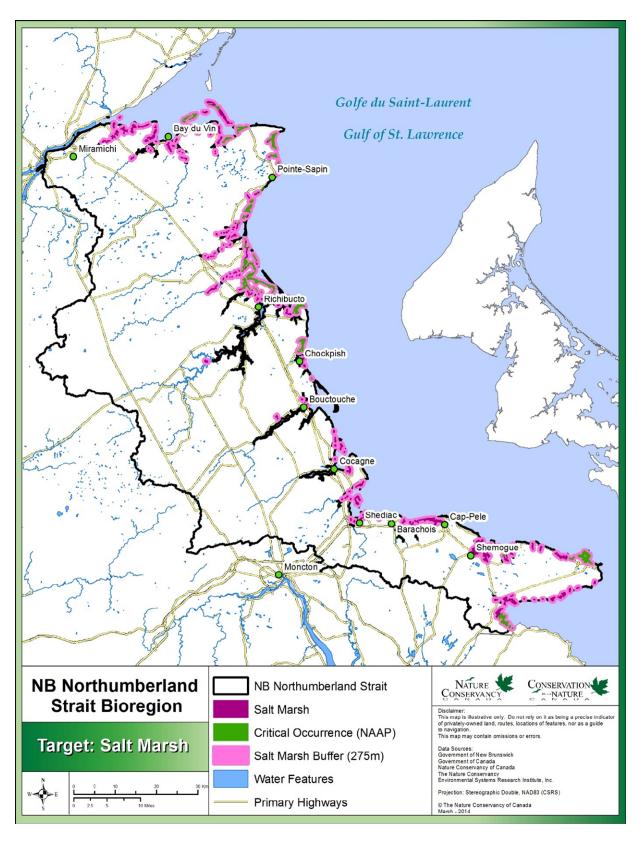


Figure 6. Salt Marsh priority habitat within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion.

## **Priority Habitat: Tidal Flats/Estuaries**

Anderson et al. (2006) defines tidal flats as extensive, horizontal tracts of unconsolidated clays, silts, sands and organic material that are alternately covered and uncovered by the tide. Although tidal flats are sparsely vegetated, during low tide many species of waterfowl and shorebird congregate to stage and feed within the nutrient-rich sediments. Tidal flats also provide habitat for a variety of invertebrate species including polychaete worms, molluscs and immense concentrations of unicellular organisms such as diatoms and dinoflagellates, which form the basis of the food web in this habitat (DFO 2008b). Estuaries, and seagrass (or Eelgrass) ecosystems in particular, are extremely productive ecosystems and store more carbon than tropical forests per square km (McIver 2015). Eelgrass is a highly productive perennial aquatic plant found on coarse sand to mud bottoms in low intertidal and sub tidal environments. Eelgrass has been identified as an ecologically significant species because it creates habitat used preferentially by other species, provides protection for associated communities, and has substantial influence over the ecology of the habitat (DFO 2008b).

Currently, only tidal flats are spatially identified in this bioregion; adding estuaries would represent the subtidal and pelagic regions more comprehensively and increase the amount of priority habitat which can be spatially identified. River estuaries are a dominant feature of the landscape, and those associated with the Richibucto, Cocagne and Bouctouche rivers are quite expansive, partly due to the amount of coastal land subsidence that has occurred (Zelazny 2007). This data gap will likely be assessed in subsequent iterations of this HCS.

Tidal Flats were spatially delineated from the New Brunswick Provincial Resource Inventory (WC = TF). Critical occurrences were identified as: Tidal Flat size > 40 ha; LCI < 30 (Anderson et al. 2006).

**Habitat type**: Marine Intertidal – Mud Flats and Salt Flats.

## Size Assessment (Tidal Flats/Estuaries): Fair

Total amounts of tidal flats within the bioregion is 331 ha representing 0.1 % of the landscape. As indicated previously, the extent of the estuaries within the bioregion has not been calculated but would obviously result in a significant increase in the total amount of this habitat type within the bioregion.

## Condition Assessment (Tidal Flats/Estuaries): Good

Human impacts extend inland from coastal regions, following the larger river systems such as the Miramichi, Richibucto, Cocagne, and Buctouche Rivers. Although development would primarily be restricted to the upland areas, indirect impacts associated with human influence such as recreational activities and pollution, have the potential to impact the tidal flats and estuaries.

## Landscape Context (Tidal Flats/Estuaries): Good

Estuaries are a dominant feature on the landscape, penetrating up to 30 km inland from the Northumberland Strait on major river systems such as the Richibucto, Cocagne, and Buctouche (Zelazny 2007).

Overall Assessment (Tidal Flats/Estuaries): Good

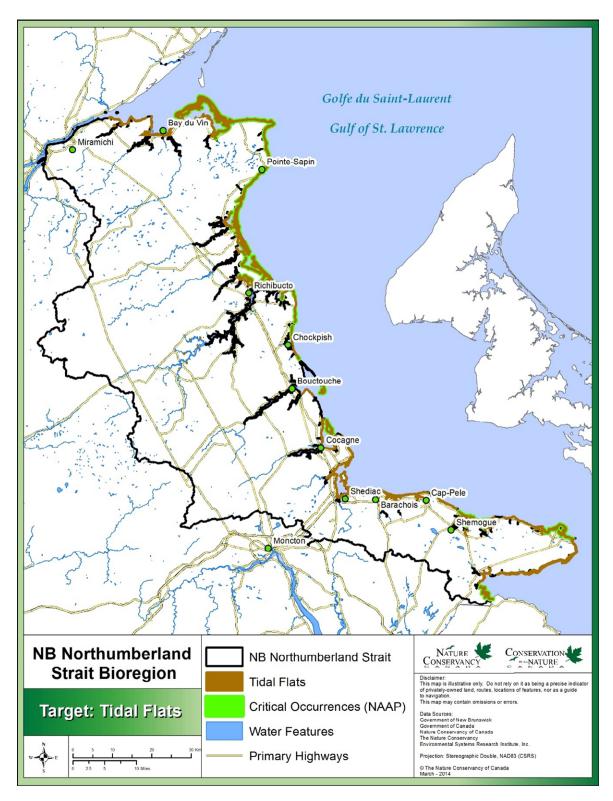


Figure 7. Tidal Flats/Estuaries priority habitat within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion.

#### **Priority Habitat: Coastal Islands**

Within this bioregion there are several coastal islands identified by the New Brunswick Provincial hydrography inventory including larger islands such as Bay du Vin Island, Indian Island, Egg, Fox, Huckleberry, Cocagne Island, and Shediac Island. Extensive sandy islands or bars found in the bioregion, such as those found in Kouchibouguac, are captured under the Beaches, Dunes, and Cliffs priority habitat type. Because of their isolated nature, islands can be more valuable to wildlife than other similar type habitat located on the mainland (S. Makepeace, pers. comm.). As they tend to be relatively free of mammalian predators, coastal islands provide excellent habitat for the many nesting and migrating seabirds, waders and songbird species that use them (NB Eastern Habitat Joint Venture 2007). Many bird species also depend on coastal islands as stopover sites before or after completing long oceanic migrations (Gellin and Morris 2001, Suomala et al. 2012). Coastal islands in the bioregion are recognized for supporting large numbers of waterfowl and regionally important colonies of Great Blue Heron, Black-crowned Night Herons and Double-crested Cormorant (*Phalacrocorax auritus*). Twelve colonial-nesting bird species have been identified in the bioregion, including rare and endangered species such as the Red Knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*), Arctic Tern (*Sterna paradisaea*) and the Blacklegged Kittiwake (*Rissa tridactyla*).

As mentioned in Section 1. B., Red Oak coastal forests and associated community types dominate the coastal island forests, and are typically associated with a nearby salt marsh and coastal dune on mesic upland soils. These are considered unusual community types associated with warmer coastal areas of the Maritimes (Basquill 2008).

Within the Bioregion there were seven coastal islands identified by the New Brunswick Provincial hydrography inventory: Bay du Vin, Indian, Egg, Fox, Huckleberry, Cocagne, and Shediac Island. The typical "sand islands" found in the Bioregion (e.g. Kouchibouguac) are included in the Beaches/Dunes priority habitat type.

Habitat type: Marine Coastal/Surpatidal – Seas Cliffs and Rocky Offshore Islands.

## Size Assessment (Coastal Islands): Good

There are a total of 207 coastal islands within the Bioregion. Minimum island size is 0.02 ha and maximum island size is 394.2 ha (Fox Island), with an average size of 8.22 ha.

Coastal islands within the bioregion hold significant importance for birds as nesting, breeding, and migratory stopover sites, as well as having unique forest community types; these features exist regardless of size of the island.

#### Condition Assessment (Coastal Islands): Very Good

Coastal islands in the bioregion are primarily undeveloped and covered by natural vegetation. However, undeveloped does not translate to undisturbed; extensive trail systems exist on both Cocagne and Shediac Island which are frequently visited by snowmobilers and snowshoers in the winter, and accessed via boat and kayak in the summer months.

# Landscape Context (Coastal Islands): Very Good

Size, location, topography, and degree of isolation means that disturbance for coastal islands varies in both type and intensity. Proximity to population centres would likely result in an increase in potential

boat traffic. Active commercial aquatic licenses exist in close proximity to Bay du Vin, Cocagne, and Shediac Islands. Winter ice fishing shacks are also common along the bays of the Northumberland coastline.

Overall Assessment (Coastal Islands): Very Good

Table 10. Summary of priority habitat assessments for the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait Bioregion.

Priority habitat		Summary				
	Size	Condition	Landscape			
Beaches, Dunes, and Cliffs	Good	Poor	Fair	Fair		
Freshwater Wetlands	Very Good	Good	Good	Good		
Riparian	Very Good	Good	Good	Good		
Acadian Forest Mosiac	Very Good	Good	Fair	Good		
Grasslands	Good	Fair	Fair	Good		
Salt Marsh	Fair	Fair	Good	Good		
Tidal Flats/Estuaries	Fair	Good	Good	Good		
Coastal Islands	Good	Very Good	Very Good	Very Good		

#### B. THREATS

Threats are the proximate activities or processes that have caused, are causing or may cause the destruction, degradation and/or impairment of one or more of the identified biodiversity habitats. Threats impact the habitat's viability and/or key ecological attributes. Threats to the priority habitats were identified using relevant literature, reviewing the draft New Brunswick Northumberland Strait Natural Area Conservation Plan produced by NCC, as well as meetings and discussions with relevant organizations, government agencies, and experts. MIRADI, a program developed by the Conservation Measures Partnership and Sitka (https://www.miradi.org/), ranked threats based on scope, severity, magnitude, and irreversibility. These threats were then categorized to relevant IUCN criteria based upon the IUCN Threats Classification v. 3.1 (Appendix F). Some threats, such as road networks and culverts which cause fragmentation to both terrestrial and aquatic resources are interconnected and may be briefly discussed under multiple threat headings.

Table 11 provides a summary of the threats identified for the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion. The overall threat status for the NB Northumberland Strait bioregion is **Medium**. The geographic extent of each identified threat is indicated, where known, in Figures 10-13.

Table 11. Summary of threats to the priority habitats within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion.

Threats	Priority Habitats						Summary			
		Beaches, Dunes, and Cliffs	Freshwater Wetlands	Riparian	Acadian Forest Mosiac	Grasslands	Salt Marsh	Tidal Flats/Estuaries	Coastal Islands	
1. Residential and	1.1 Housing and	М	М	М	М		М	М	М	М
Commercial Development	Urban Areas  1.3 Tourism and Recreation Areas	Н	L	М				М	Н	М
2. Agriculture and Aquaculture	2.1 Annual and Perennial Non- Timber Crop		L	L	L					L
	2.2. Wood and Pulp Plantations			L	L					L
	2.3 Livestock Farming and Ranching			L	L					L
	2.4 Marine and Freshwater Aquaculture			L			L	L		L
4. Transportation and Service Corridors	4.1 Roads and Railroads		М	М	М					М
5. Biological Resource Use	5.1.3  Persecution/Cont rol (e.g. beaver trapping at KNP)		L	L						L
	5.2 Gathering Terrestrial Plants (e.g. peat)		Н							М
	5.3 Logging and Wood Harvesting (incompatible forestry practices)		М	М	Н					М
	5.4 Fishing and Harvesting Aquatic Resources (salmon, striped bass, eel fishing)	L		L			L	L	L	L
6. Human Intrusions and Disturbance	6.1 Recreational Activities	L						L	L	L
7. Natural System Modifications	7.2 Dams and Water Management/Use		L	М			L			L
	7.3 Other Ecosystem Modifications (e.g. rip rap use)	M	М					М		М
8. Invasive & Other Problematic Species, Genes & Diseases	8.1 Invasive Non- Native/Alien Species/Diseases	L	L	L	L	L		L		L

9. Pollution	9.1 Domestic and Urban Waste Water		L	М			L	L		
	9.3 Agricultural and Forestry Effluents (e.g. nutrient runoff)		М	М	М	М				М
	9.4 Garbage and Solid Waste (e.g. garbage which could entangle wildlife on coastal areas)	L						L	L	L
11. Climate Change & Severe Weather	11.1 Habitat Shifting & Alteration	М					M	М	М	M
	11.3 Temperature Extremes	М	М	М	М	М	М	М	М	М
	11.4 Storms and Flooding	Н						Н	Н	Н
Summary		L	М	М	М	М	L	М	М	

<sup>\*</sup>Very High The threat is likely to destroy or eliminate the habitat conservation priority High The threat is likely to seriously degrade the habitat conservation priority Medium The threat is likely to moderately degrade the habitat conservation priority Low The threat is likely to only slightly impair the habitat conservation priority Unknown The threat's impact on the habitat conservation priority is unknown

Figure 8. Ranked IUCN sub-categories of threats to priority bird species within BCR 14 based on number of priority bird species affected and magnitude of threats (calculated using an inverse of the 3:5:7 rule; Salaksky 2003). Modified from Environment Canada.

Figure 9. Ranked IUCN sub-categories of threats to priority bird species within MBU 11 based on number of priority bird species affected and magnitude of threats (calculated using an inverse of the 3:5:7 rule; Salaksky 2003). Modified from Environment Canada.

## 1.1 Housing, Cottage and Rural Development (Threat Status: Medium)

The demand for development along shorelines (coastal and riverfront) in New Brunswick is increasing. Wetland and shoreline areas and Acadian forest are threatened by habitat conversion and development across the region (Environment Canada 2013). New Brunswick currently has legislation regulating development within 30 metres of a watercourse (NB DELG 2012) however, individual landowners are often unaware of, or ignore, this regulation. Infractions are often missed as the department responsible for enforcement relies on public reporting as their main source of regulation (G. Godin, Department of Environment and Local Government, pers. comm.). Detrimental activities associated with residential or cottage development in the shoreline and riparian zone include clearing of natural vegetation, often to the waters edge to facilitate access and provide water views, and shoreline armouring. Both of these activities are permitted under certain restrictions on developed private land along watercourses (NB DELG 2012).

The results from the "The Human Footprint" index, created by the Wildlife Conservation Society, were used to assess the current threat level of development on biodiversity targets (Woolmer et al. 2008). The Human Footprint (HF) of the Northern Appalachian/Acadian ecoregion measures the extent and relative intensity of human influence on terrestrial ecosystems at a resolution of 90 m using best available data sets on human settlement (population density, dwelling density, urban areas), access (roads, rail lines), landscape transformation (landuse/landcover, dams, mines, watersheds), and electrical power infrastructure (utility corridors) (Woolmer et al. 2008). The assessment indicated much of the land south of Kouchibouguac National Park is heavily impacted by development and infrastructure (Woolmer et al. 2008). The majority of the bioregion north of Kouchibouguac National Park remains relatively wild, owing to greater Crown ownership and lack of access to the coastline and the extensive freshwater wetlands in this region. Within the bioregion, 2.47% of the land cover has been permanently converted from natural cover while 36% of shoreline has been lost to development (within 275m of the coastline).

## 1.3 Tourism and Recreation Areas (Threat Status: )

Recreation and tourism areas located within the bioregion are primarily associated with coastal areas. Major tourism locations are the two provincial parks, Murray Beach Provincial Park and Parlee Beach Provincial Park, and one national park, Kouchibouguac National Park. In addition, there are a number of privately owned recreational areas which encourage public access and use, such as La Dune de Bouctouche and Cape Jourmain. All of these areas provide beach and/or shoreline access, which results in increased environmental risks such as pollution, trampling of plants, soil compaction, introduction of invasive species, and dune destabilization. Tourism and recreation are not limited to impacts to coastal habitats as their areas can extend inland; for example Kouchibouguac provides year-round recreational opportunities for the public through their extensive trail network.

Tourism is an important component of the provincial economy, contributing 605 million dollars to the provincial Gross Domestic Product (GDP) in 2015 (NB THC 2016a). Provincial park usage overall in New Brunswick showed an increasing trend from 2015 to 2016, and the hotel occupancy rates for the Acadian Coastal Drive (which includes the Northumberland Coastline) showed increases over the same time period (NB THC 2016b). New campgrounds are currently under development in the area near Parlee Beach. The continued push by government to increase revenue through tourism will place increased pressure on existing tourist areas as well as the surrounding habitat.

# **2.1** Annual and Perennial Non-Timber Crop (Threat Status: ) and **2.3** Livestock Farming and Ranching (Threat Status: )

The number of farms in the province went from 26,431 in 1951 to 2,776 in 2010 (Walls 2011). However, this has not resulted in a straightforward reduction in the total hectares of farmed land, as farming transitioned over this time from traditional smaller family farms to larger-scale factory-type operations (DAAF 2016). This change over time from many, smaller farms to fewer, large farms would likely decrease the overall (bioregion-wide) influence but increase it a local level. Threats from incompatible farm practices that occur in the bioregion include habitat loss and increase fragmentation in freshwater wetlands, riparian/aquatic ecosystems and Acadian forest habitats. The alteration of these habitats can also lead to increase flooding and edge sensitivity (Baynen & Hobson 2000) as well as a loss of ecosystem services (Zedler 2003). Removal of natural vegetation creates erosion and sedimentation and can increase water temperatures due to a lack of cover (Carpenter et al. 1998, Henley et al. 2000, Allan

2004). Timing of hay harvesting can be detrimental to species in the bioregion such as Bobolink which face the threat of mortality associated with farm machinery (McCracken 2013).

Livestock farming and ranching also occur within the bioregion; 11,258 ha, representing 2 % of the land base, has been identified as fallow pasture land. Although environmental impacts have been reduced over the past 50 years with improved techniques, increasing efficiency and resulting in more product to market using smaller farms and fewer animals, impacts to water quality and land use are still present (Capper 2011, Capper et al. 2014). Livestock waste can enter adjacent watercourses, and erosion of streambanks can result in land-based nutrient loss while increasing siltation in watercourses (Skinner et al. 1997).

## 2.2. Wood and Pulp Plantations (Threat Status: Low)

According to the provincial forest inventory, over 17,988 ha of forest plantations are present in the bioregion, representing 3% of the natural area and 4% of the forested land base. Betts et al. (2005) suggested that plantations within New Brunswick have lower biodiversity value compared to natural forest due to a lack of forest structure (species composition, snags, coarse woody debris, multiple canopy layers, etc.) and the application of intensive management regimes (herbicide and pesticide application, short harvest rotation, etc.). Forest plantations act as fragmenting features across the forested landscape for many species (Christian et al. 1998) and habitats, including riparian/aquatic ecosystems and Acadian forest, and are associated with other fragmenting features such as roads and cut blocks. Specifically, conifer plantations in New Brunswick are known to have lower breeding success of forest birds (Villard 2014), as well as decreases in the abundance and diversity of amphibians (Waldick et al. 1999), bryophytes (Ross-Davis & Frego 2002) and vascular plants (Ramovs & Roberts 2005) in comparison to natural forest communities. Despite all of these impacts and the long term nature of this threat, the threat status of wood and pulp plantations is considered low given the relatively small land area converted to plantations across the bioregion.

## 2.4 Marine Aquaculture (Threat Status: Low)

Shellfish, and in particular, oyster aquaculture is considered a threat to the coastal resources and habitats along the Northumberland Strait. One of the major concerns is the increased disturbances related to aquaculture activities (such as getting to and from site, garbage, etc.). This threat is of increased concern to shorebirds such as Piping Plovers and Spotted Sandpipers which use shoreline habitat (Environment Canada 2012b). There is also a risk of attracting predators (e.g. gulls) to Piping Plover nest sites and other nesting birds, potentially impacting population dynamics. In addition, little research has been done to date answering questions of carrying capacity and occupation of waterfowl feeding areas in proximity to aquaculture sites (Sabine 2002).

In 2014, there were 134 oyster operations using 831 ha of surface area within 11 Bays, Coves and Rivers within the bioregion (Y. Chaisson, Province of New Brunswick, pers. comm.). The mostly intensely farmed bays by surface area are Richibouctou River, Bouctouche Harbour, and Cocagne Harbour. Oyster operation types are a mixture of bottom culture (37%) and suspended culture (63%). Effects on eelgrass have been found to occur within 25 m of suspended oyster operations, bringing the effect area much higher than the direct area measure of 524 ha (Skinner et al. 2013). There is a shift in the industry towards suspended culture operations as the method has been found to reduce mortality from benthic

predators. In addition, warmer surface temperatures provide access to better food sources which in turn, enhances growth and shortens production cycle by approximately two years (Comeau 2013).

A bay scale model using current levels of aquaculture suggested that there is not a significant influence of oyster farms on phytoplankton resources, however, there is the potential that other parts of the upper bay may be negatively impacted (Comeau 2013). When considering the threat on the light availability, nutrient stress, and organic loading of eelgrass, it has been found that there is a consistent decline in biomass up to 79 % when comparing suspended culture lease sites to control sites correlated with stocking density and age of the lease (Skinner et al. 2013). Reduction in eelgrass photochemistry and primary production were observed at suspended culture sites by 37.9%, the combination of which suggests that light limitation was caused by shading of aquaculture equipment (Skinner et al. 2013). A subsequent study also found that suspended oyster operations caused a reduction in eelgrass structure, distribution and photosynthesis within 67 days with no substantial recovery after 253 days (Skinner et al. 2014). This negative effect, however, was only found with the treatment that used a conventional floating plastic mesh bags as oppose to a system that used floating pontoon rack system supported by a rebar frame (Skinner et al. 2014), indicating that the type of aquaculture farm system used impacts eelgrass growth and production. The Skinner et al. (2014) study found that nutrient loading under suspended oyster operations appeared to have no noticeable impact on eelgrass growth or productivity.

## 4.1 Roads and Railroads (Threat Status: Medium)

Road construction can result in habitat fragmentation, which has both direct and indirect negative impacts on many wildlife species (Beazley et al. 2004). Forest roads fragment and expose what were once isolated forest tracts to harvesting, off-road vehicle use, and can increase the spread of some invasive species (Trombulak and Frissell 2000). Remote roads are also used for illegal dumping, particularly in the northeast portion of the bioregion (M. Godin, Department of Environment, pers. comm). Road networks can cause localized changes in wetland and watercourse hydrology and increase erosion and sedimentation to downstream water bodies, effecting both wetlands and Acadian forest habitats (Forman & Alexander 1998).

Within the bioregion there are 2,099 stream and road crossings, which represents roughly the number of potential culverts in the bioregion. Culverts can lead to an increase of stream vulnerability to sedimentation and erosion; this impact to water quality is detrimental to fish populations as many headwaters streams are critical spawning habitat (Curry 2000). In addition, monitoring and enforcement of regulations relating to stream and road crossings may not occur because they are not well defined or mapped.

A number of wildlife species in New Brunswick depend on large tracts of interior forest, some of which decline rapidly when these tracts are fragmented (Villard 2014). The total effect of a road on surrounding habitat stretches out far beyond the road's edge; the surrounding habitat can be damaged through increased public access, which typically includes sediment travel (through surface drainage and through air) as well as road salt, increased access for off-road vehicles, increased number of smaller roads and trails, and the potential for introduction of invasive species (Betts & Forbes 2005).

Greater Fundy Ecosystem guidelines suggest a maximum road density of 0.6 km/km<sup>2</sup> to promote the maintenance of biodiversity (Betts and Forbes 2005). There are a total of 7,351 km of roads in the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion, equating to a road density of 1.28 km/km<sup>2</sup>. The total

combined road effect area encompasses 28% of the bioregion, well above the stated Greater Fundy Ecosystem Guidelines (Betts & Forbes 2005).

## **5.2 Gathering Terrestrial Plants** (Threat Status: **Medium**)

New Brunswick is the leading peat producer in Canada, with the majority of extraction operations occurring in the northeastern section of the province (NB DNR 2012). Peat mining is a significant threat in the bioregion, particularly north of Kouchibouguac National Park. Within the bioregion, over 6% (34,298 ha) of the area is peatland, of which nearly half of which (16,986 ha) is licensed for harvest. In addition, there is currently approximately 14% (4,800 ha) of peatlands that are protected within the bioregion.

Approximately 70% of peatland occurs on provincial Crown land and the province of New Brunswick regulates the industry through the Quarriable Substances Act (Poulin et al. 2004, NB ERD 2017). Following harvest, industry is required to restore most of the former peat producing areas to wetland/peatland habitat (J. Thibault, NB ERD, pers. comm.). Although restoration is designed to replace the original natural function, current restoration has occurred over a relatively short timeframe, where it is not possible to re-create the ecological values that evolved over thousands of years (Gorham and Rochefort 2003).

The principal concerns with peat mining are: the impact of drainage water on receiving water bodies and tidal flats; the impact of habitat change on flora and fauna; and, the issue of post-harvesting restoration or reclamation. Activities such as harvesting and ditching around the bogs alter the integrity of the remaining bog by depleting the water supply. Harvested sites rarely return to functional ecosystems after abandonment because drainage and peat extraction lower the water table and expose relatively decomposed peat, which is hydrologically unsuitable for sphagnum moss reestablishment (Seters and Price 2001). Peat mining, in addition to destroying the habitat, can reduce the water quality and have a negative impact on wetland species (Environment Canada 2012b). When peatlands are drained for development, the drainage waters change the quality of streams flowing out of bogs, increasing nitrogen flow in the watershed (McIver 2015), thus affecting fish and invertebrates downstream (Sabine 2002).

## 5.3 Logging and Wood Harvesting (Incompatible Forestry Practices): (Threat Status: Medium)

The World Wildlife Fund has classified the Acadian Forest as critical/endangered, with logging identified as the primary cause of forest habitat loss (Davis et al. 2013, Environment Canada 2013). Forest management practices have influenced the composition and structure of forests in New Brunswick, resulting in a landscape dominated by young, highly fragmented forest communities (Anderson et al. 2011). The primary harvesting technique used in New Brunswick is clearcutting, which does not mimic the gap-replacement disturbance dynamics for most climax tolerant softwood and hardwood communities that naturally occur in the region. According to the provincial forest inventory, which does not include industrial freehold, between 2000 and 2006 almost 79,900 ha of forested areas or 14% of the bioregion has been clearcut harvested and 184 ha (> 1%) has been selection and shelterwood cut harvested. Additionally, a legally-binding forest strategy for Crown land was recently released (GNB 2014) that will result in a decrease in conservation forest, a further reduction of old-forest communities, a 25% increase in clearcut size, increased cutting within riparian buffers, and the complete loss of protection for Acadian Forest community types (McAlpine et al. 2014).

Although forestry impacts on aquatic systems have been improved in the last decades, there are still significant potential impacts on riparian and aquatic systems. There are regulations limiting forestry activities within 30 m of a wetland or stream and within 100 m of a major rivers, however, depending on the designation, size, or type of watercourse or wetland, either partial or full harvesting can occur within the buffer (NB DNR 2014). Even with 30 m buffer strip regulations in riparian areas, clearcutting adjacent to this regulated area can alter groundwater regimes and the 30% harvest allowed within 30 m buffers may be correlated with elevated stream temperatures (Curry 2000). However, the recommended buffer in the bioregion under this plan is 275 m, so the majority of this buffer has no specific regulations (Environment Canada 1998).

## **6.1 Recreational Activities** (Threat Status: )

Many beaches are used heavily for recreation throughout the bioregion. The use of motorboats increases potential for human activity on previously inaccessible beaches and coastal areas. The threats associated with traditional recreational beach uses (e.g. sunning, swimming, clambakes) include: creating trails through dune vegetation; increased garbage that can be ingested by species or attract predators; and, general disturbance at foraging, nesting and roosting sites (Environment Canada 2012b). Tourism development is rapidly increasing in this region, leading to increased beach use (Sabine 2002).

The use of all-terrain vehicles (ATVs; including four wheelers and 4x4 trucks) in wetlands and beaches is illegal under the Vehicle Trespass Act of New Brunswick; however, it occurs nonetheless and enforcement is difficult and rarely occurs. Disturbances through illegal use of ATVs on beaches, tidal flats, and salt marshes are a major concern because it can severely damage wetland and coastal habitats as well as the species they support (Rock, pers. comm.). ATV traffic in bogs destroys the vegetation by cutting ruts and causing long-lasting scars on the surface through extensive braided trail networks. Vehicles on dunes destroy Marram Grass, which in turn increases erosion of coastal habitats. Direct damage from vehicles is minor compared to storm related erosion; however, the deterioration of the vegetation weakens the integrity of the beaches, dunes and banks, and renders them more prone to erosion events such as blowouts and hence contributing to loss of habitat (D. Berube pers. comm.). ATVs also have the potential to disturb nesting Piping Plovers, which may lead to nest abandonment, possible crushing of nests and birds, and lower productivity. Of the total ATV and truck tracks counted on 13 beaches in the bioregion in 2014, the highest total number (33 %) came from the Escuminac area (M. Denise, South East New Brunswick Piping Plover coordinator, pers. comm.). Some of the increased vehicle traffic on beaches at Escuminac may be related to the collection of the red seaweed Irish Moss, which is sold for fertilizer and other products.

## **7.2. Dams and Water Management/Use** (Threat Status: **Low**)

Aquatic barriers refer specifically to dams and improperly designed road-stream crossings (i.e. culverts). Six dams have been identified within the bioregion and 2,099 potential culverts representing a potential threat to riparian/aquatic systems and species. These barriers (full or partial) limit the access of fish species to spawning and nursing grounds and can create major changes in physical, chemical and biological characteristics of the watercourse (Bunn and Arthington 2002, Wells 1999), ultimately impacting riparian wetland and forest habitat. Road networks interrupt natural ecological processes, such as groundwater flow and long-term gene dispersal of wide-ranging aquatic species (Lindenmayer and Franklin 2002). Improperly designed and/or installed road-stream crossings are another significant source of aquatic fragmentation, which may have a cumulative impact greater than that of large dams

(Jospe 2013). Culverts in particular are often barriers to fish passage (and other aquatic organisms) due to factors such as increased water velocity, low water depth and "hanging culverts" or large outflow drops (Tillinger and Stein 1996). The high number of potential culverts occurring within the bioregion are due to the extensive forest road network (based on intersection of roads with streams), although there has been no consistent survey for their potential as aquatic barriers, particularly on small private lands.

## 7.3 Other Ecosystem Barriers (e.g Coastline Hardening) (Threat Status: Medium)

Hardening of the coastline refers to installation of rip-rap, seawalls, breakwaters and retaining walls to protect coastal development. The reasons behind coastal hardening are primarily economic: the protection of cottages and houses from erosion and storm surge loss. However, coastline hardening can decrease beach and dune area and lower sediment supply, which further effects sediment replenishment on affected beaches (Environment Canada 2006). In addition, these structures can impact the marine environment through temperature and flow changes, resulting in changes in the species diversity and abundance (Jordan et al. 2009, Morley et al. 2012). Changes in shoreline distribution of wrack and other debris could also impact the invertebrate community and species of shorebirds which rely on this food source. (Duggan and Hubbard 2006). The placement of these structures can also prevent the natural development of other coastal environments such as tidal flats and salt marshes. In combination with other factors such as climate change, structures could prevent the natural migration of habitat necessary for breeding Piping Plovers (Seavey et al 2011). The communities of Aboiteau, Shediac and Cocagne in particular have experienced high levels of coastline hardening; in 2001, Environment Canada (2006) measured 8,324 m in Aboiteau, 9,408 m in Shediac and 13,287 m in Cocagne of hardened coastline, representing roughly 11 % of the shoreline within the bioregion.

## 8.1 Invasive Non-Native/Alien Species/Diseases (Threat Status: Low)

A number of terrestrial and aquatic invasive species have been identified as threats within the bioregion. However, outside of forest pests which impact commercially important tree species, little is known about their spatial extent or cumulative impact on native biodiversity. The biggest overall threat to biodiversity from a terrestrial invasive in the bioregion is the shrub Glossy Buckthorn (*Frangula alnus*), which invades riparian zones and associated embankments, where it forms dense patches that crowd out native species (NBISC 2012). The perennial Common Valerian (*Valeriana officinalis*) is widespread in disturbed areas of the bioregion and can move into natural areas and displace an abundance of native species (NBISC 2012).

Estuarine invasives have been better assessed, especially those that have economic impacts on the aquaculture; particularly tunicates. The most likely estuarine invasives to impact overall biodiversity are Green Crab (*Carcinus maenas*) and Oyster Thief (*Codium fragile spp. fragile*) (a species of seaweed). Green Crab can typically be found in vegetation or shallow water with a mud, sand or pebble bottom and disrupts ecosystems through uprooting of eelgrass, destroying shellfish beds, and impacting native species and diversity. Oyster Thief inhabits subtidal area and attaches to rocks, pilings, and aquatic species of molluscs and crustaceans as well as eelgrass. Its impacts include disrupting mollusc feeding on those it is attached to, uprooting of eelgrass, and displacement of native species (DFO 2015b).

DFO (2015) maintains monitoring programs in the bioregion for Green Crab and Oyster Thief, along with other invasive aquatic species. In Bouctouche in 2013 and 2014, the Maximum Catch per Unit of Effort (CPUE) of Green Crab in Bouctouche was approximately 10 with preliminary DFO data showing a reduction in CPUE by 2 for the 2015 season. Seasonal variations can be associated with these numbers and the data has not been completely complied yet. The cause of the apparent decline in 2015 is unknown; however, the last two harsh winters may have affected the growing populations of green crab negatively (E. Watson, invasive species technician, pers. comm.). DFO (2015) do not have active monitoring of Oyster Thief in the bioregion but a map of the locations of this species has been developed through the past several years by R. Bernier of the Gulf Region of DFO.

# 9.1 Domestic and Urban Waste Water (Threat Status: Low)

The impact of household sewage is related to bacteria entering the environment from inadequate or faulty sewage treatment systems. Residents are often unaware of the issue or lack the financial resources to address this matter effectively (R. Donnelle, Shediac Bay Watershed Association, pers. comm.). Faecal contamination of water sources is tested using two main bacterial indicators: Coliform and Esherichia coli (also known as E. coli). Coliform is an indicator bacteria found in the environment (e.g. soils) as well as in the intestines of humans and other animals but which does not cause gastrointestinal illness. However, E. coli bacteria can cause severe gastrointestinal illness. The bacteria is indicative of direct fecal matter entering the system since it is only found in the intestines of humans and animals.

The Groupe de Development Durable de la Pays de Cocagne, has been monitoring water quality for a number of years and have noted high E. coli and Coliform counts in samples from multiple areas of the Cocagne River watershed. It is thought that the source is coming from municipal lagoons, faulty septic systems, or agricultural run-off (Leblanc-Poirier et al. 2014). The Shediac Bay and Bouctouche Watersheds periodically find elevated counts of E. coli and coliform in the spring, in association with large amounts of rain water or snow melt (R. Donnelle, Shediac Bay Watershed Association, pers. comm.). The Shediac Sewage Commission is in the process of upgrading their municipal treatment plant to enable them to better separate storm water from septic systems since the current system cannot handle the overflow; too much rain overflows at the lift stations (pumps next to the Bay prior to reaching the lagoons) and sends overflow directly into the nearby bay.

Closed septic systems built for new homes in rural areas are thought to be in better shape as strict guidelines must be followed for design and installation. Government of New Brunswick Public Health Inspectors inspect new installations and ensure they are in accordance with the On-site Sewage Disposal System Regulation and New Brunswick Technical Guidelines for On-site Sewage Disposal Systems (GNB 2015). However, older homes and cottages, such as in the Caissie Cape area (an area that has a large concentration of cottages with small lots which are not adequate for a full septic field) is known to have ongoing water quality issues. It is thought that raw sewage is pumped directly into the ground by landowners, which then leaches into the water (R. Donnelle, Shediac Bay Watershed Association, pers. comm.).

Pollution is currently a concern at tourism areas along the Northumberland coastline. Parlee Beach Provincial Park and Murray Beach Province Park have both had fluctuating bacterial counts 100 times higher than acceptable levels dating back to 2011. It is unknown what exactly is causing the high E. coli and fecal streptococci counts, but wastewater sewage is thought to be a possibility (CBC News 2016).

## 9.3 Agriculture and Forestry Effluents (Nutrients, Pesticides, and Herbicides) (Threat Status: Medium)

Agriculture land comprises roughly 4% of the bioregion, and percent of area of forestry operations (including harvested areas and plantations) is 17%, not including industrial freehold areas. Agricultural and forestry effluents include the direct and indirect effects of nutrient loading and the release of sediments and pesticides into the environment. These practices generally occur in close proximity to waterways. The impacts of agriculture along rivers include nutrient run-off, sedimentation and eutrophication to the receiving waters (Chow et al. 2011). Working forests are heavily managed and may be subject to range of chemicals, such as herbicides, insecticides, fungicides and fertilizers, which leach into waterways. Studies have shown that exposure to glyphosate, the most common pesticide treatment in New Brunswick, is lethal to a number of amphibian species during their larval stage (Relyea 2005). Herbicide application is widespread to favor conifer species in regenerating cuts; as a result, much of the forest has transitioned to a composition of boreal and pioneer species (Simpson 2008). Loss of habitat from herbicides is a significant threat to songbird species and the reduction in prey from pesticides is also linked to declines in many insectivorous bird species (Environment Canada 2013).

A Dalhousie student's Master's thesis using a nitrogen loading model to estimate magnitude and sources of nitrogen loading within bays in the Northumberland Strait revealed that atmospheric deposition to watershed and bay surfaces is the primary source of nitrogen loading (between 72-94%) in six of the seven bays along the Northumberland Strait coast. The exception was Kouchibouguac, which had a higher eelgrass average canopy height greater than 20 cm, an anomaly thought to have occurred because of a high tannin content from high dissolved organic carbon content in the column which reduces light penetration (McIver, 2015). The Kouchibouguac watershed is surrounded by a National park system where riparian areas as well as wetlands, natural peatland and saltmarsh systems are preserved and are functioning to more efficiently transport carbon to the ocean (McIver, 2015).

McIver (2015) suggested that within the natural area, the bays that are at most risk of becoming eutrophic are Cocagne, Bouctouche and Richibucto with the latter bay being most at risk. The Richiboucto Bay is at moderate to high risk of eutrophication because it has the longest flushing time, has several point sources of Nitrogen release including a seafood processing plant and municipal wastewater treatment effluent plant. All three bays of concern within the natural area are at increased risk of eutrophication because of recent changes made to the forestry act in New Brunswick reducing the amount of protected crown land (McIver, 2015). Reducing forest cover along riparian and wetland areas reduces nitrogen sequestration potential to the water surface area. Since the majority of deposited nitrogen comes from atmospheric or air transport, the amount of forest cover in riparian areas as well as maintenance of wetlands including peatlands is essential to providing watersheds with an increased resilience from additional anthropogenic sources of stress such as climate change, sea level rise, herbicide, pesticide and aquaculture expansion (McIver, 2015).

# **11.1 Habitat Shifting and Alteration** (Threat Status: **Medium**), **11.3 Temperature Extremes** (Threat Status: ) and **11.4 Storms and Flooding** (Threat Status: )

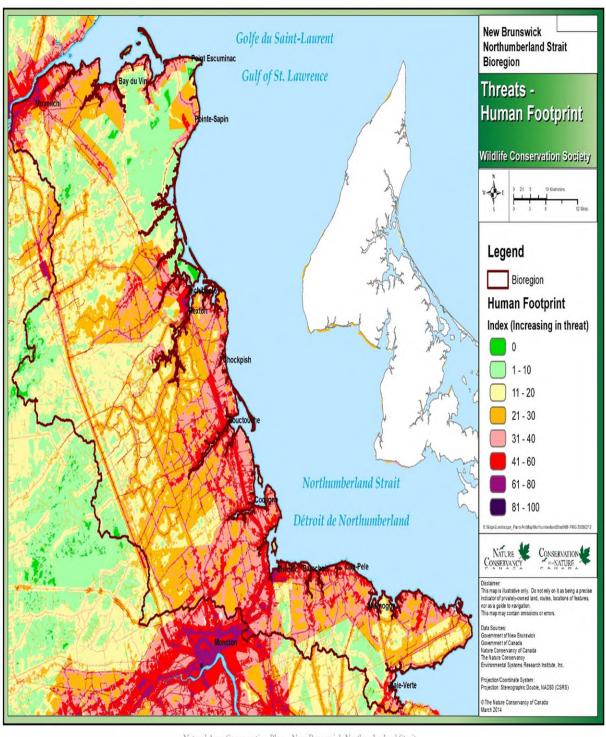
Given how closely all three threats under Section 11. Climate Change and Severe Weather are linked, they are assessed together here. The degree to which the coastline of the bioregion experiences physical changes such as flooding, erosion, beach migration, coastal dune destabilization, and ecosystem functionality can be attributed to climate change and associated accelerated sea-level rise. Climate change will impact, and in fact is already starting to impact, coastal habitat in the region in multiple

ways. Sea level rise also increases erosion of coastal islands, beaches, dunes, banks, and riparian ecosystems (Shaw et al. 1998). Rates of sea-level increase will result in further inland migration of salt marshes and tidal flats, provided there is undeveloped land behind these systems to allow for migration (Najjar et al. 2000, Environment Canada 2006). Sea-level rise will also increase salinity, temperature, clarity, and oxygenation of estuarine ecosystems, as these areas are further influenced by encroaching ocean waters (Najjar et al. 2000, Scavia et al. 2002).

One of the major consequences of climate change in New Brunswick is the acceleration of coastal erosion rates, particularly during storm events. (Bérubé 2008). Storm surges, such as the ones experienced in along the Northumberland coastline in December 2010, are increasing in frequency in the region and had major impacts to the shoreline (D. Bérubé, pers. comm.). The severity of erosion resulting from these storms has dramatically increased (Environment Canada 2006).

Environment Canada (2006) completed a study projecting relative sea-level rise along the coast of the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait (Environment Canada 2006) over a 10 year period (2000-2100), with projections ranged from 50 to 59 cm, ± 35 cm. The highest sea level rise projections are on the south east coast of the bioregion, which is also where development pressure is highest for the bioregion. The magnitude of projected sea-level rise is expected to alter almost all priority habitats in the bioregion, including salt marshes, tidal flats, coastal island, beaches, dunes and riparian ecosystems (Robinson 2010).

Increased rate of sea level rise and erosion affect the breeding habitat of Piping Plovers both negatively and positively (Environment Canada 2006). Piping Plovers frequently occupy new sites in response to creation of habitat due to winter storms, ice scour and tidal surges among other causes; however, increased storm severity can flood nesting sites (Environment Canada 2006; J. Rock, pers. comm. 2011).



Natural Area Conservation Plan - New Brunswick Northumberland Strait

Figure 10. Human footprint within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion (1.1 Housing, Cottage, and Rural Development).

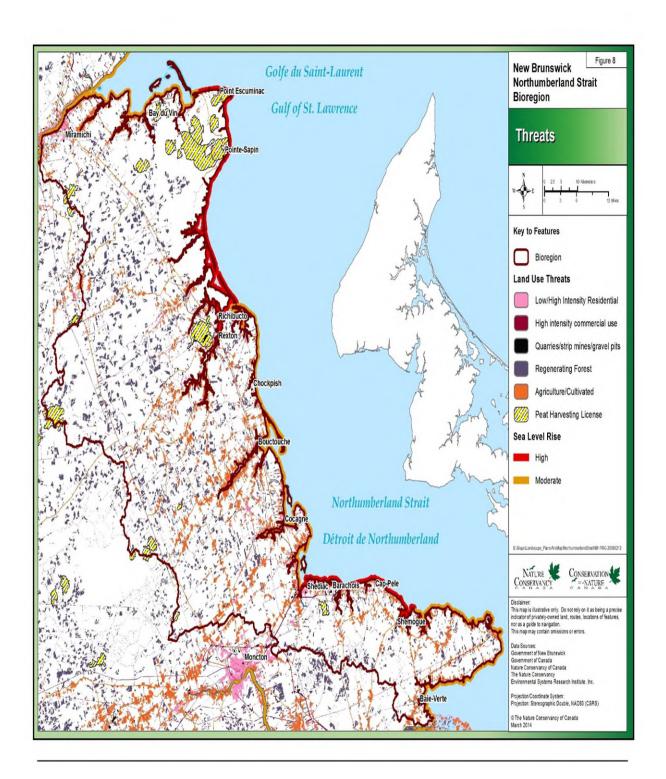
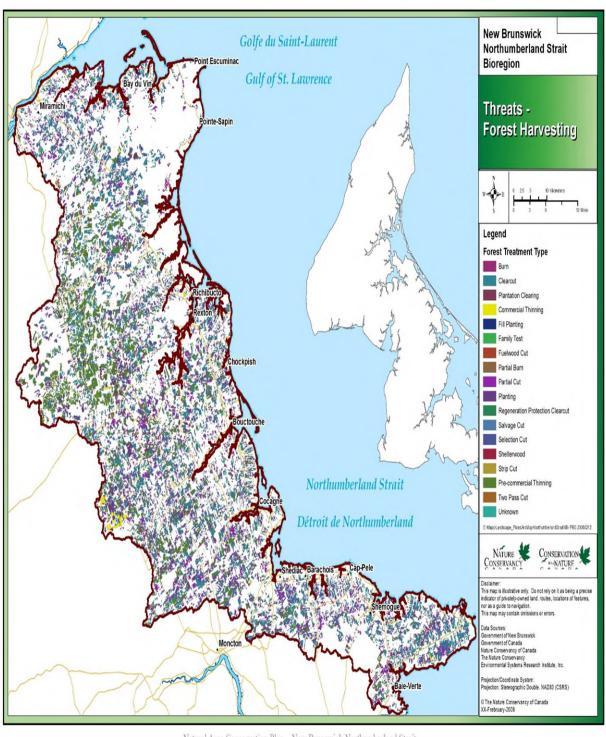


Figure 11. Anthropogenic land use within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion and projected sea level rise (1. Residential and Commercial Development, 2.1 Annual and Perennial Non-Timber Crop, 2.2 Wood and Pulp Plantations, 2.3 Livestock Farming and Ranching, and 11.1 Habitat Shifting and Alteration).



Natural Area Conservation Plan - New Brunswick Northumberland Strait

Figure 12. Forest harvesting and silviculture within the NB Northumberland Strait bioregion (2.2. Wood and Pulp Plantations and 5.3 Logging and Wood Harvesting (Incompatible Forestry Practices).

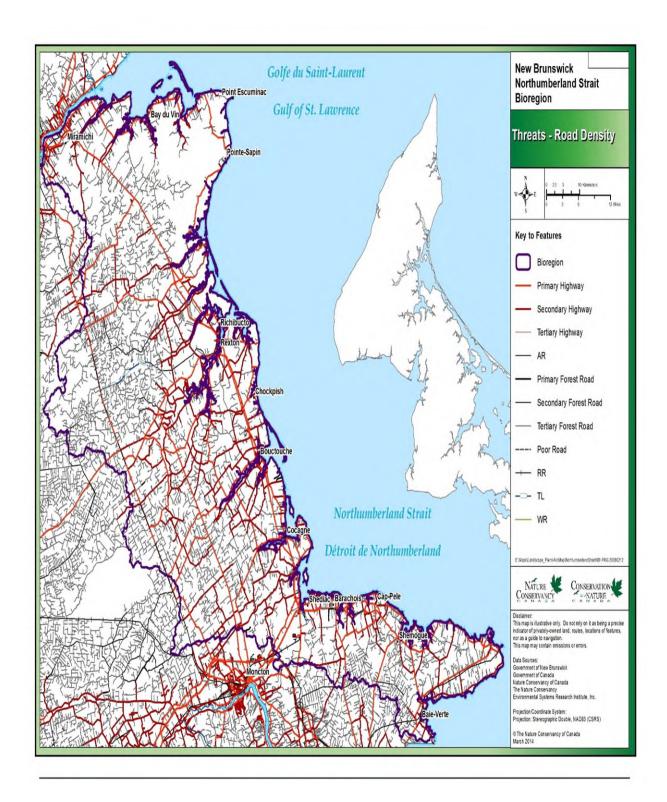


Figure 13. Road network within the NB Northumberland Coastline Bioregion (4.1 Roads and Railroads).

## C. SPATIAL PRIORITIZATION

As part of this Habitat Conservation Strategy, methodologies were developed using priority habitats and species of conservation concern to identify areas within the NB Northumberland Strait bioregion that have high conservation value. The goal was to achieve the best possible impact of collective conservation actions in those areas that are the most critical for the priority habitats and species. Maps were produced in the analysis which should be used together as decision-support tools: the Conservation Value Index (CVI) and the Species Composite maps. Depending upon need, a conservation group or agency working in the bioregion may find one or all maps useful as part of their decision-making process. No single map is intended to answer all questions regarding conservation needs and these maps are not designed as stand-alone products; the narrative of this report as well as the threat maps are important elements to be examined. For various reasons, including introduced bias, the CVI map and various species composite maps can present contrasting perspectives on spatial priorities. This is expected and also reflects the reality that different approaches to conservation may be required for the conservation of different species and the habitats that host them (i.e. land acquisition versus stewardship).

## 1. Habitat Spatial Prioritization

## Habitat classification and data pre-processing

Prior to assigning conservation priority scores to habitat patches, spatial data for each priority habitat type was "pre-processed" in order to identify and isolate those habitat patches with the highest potential to have conservation value. For rare habitat types (e.g., coastal islands) all habitats found to be present were considered to have potential, thus no occurrences of these habitats were eliminated from the analysis. More widespread and complex habitats (e.g., forest or non-forested areas) also include patches of land unsuitable for conservation action, such as clear cuts or plantation forest blocks, very young forest, or urban and industrial land. Prior to habitat scoring, these patches of land were eliminated from the analysis by methods developed by the conservation partners. For a detailed description of the datasets, habitat classification methods employed, and calculations used please refer to Appendix E.

## Habitat patch weighting

The process for assigning priority ranks to habitats within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion involved weighting (scoring) certain characteristics of the priority habitats higher than others. The priority ranks assigned to private land parcels in the bioregion were the result of combining three equally weighted metrics to represent the ecological significance of habitat, landscape context, and species. First, a three-tiered equation was applied based on the size, representivity, and uniqueness of habitat occurrences in the bioregion. Second, each parcel was assigned a score indicating its level of landscape intactness (or natural cover). Thirdly, each parcel received a score based on the number of unique significant species observed on the parcel. Each of these three metrics contributed to 1/3 to the overall initial prioritization rank (Priority 1, 2, 3 or No Priority).

Several other factors were considered post-hoc to boost the prioritization of relevant parcels. Properties that were adjacent (within 30m) to existing protected areas were upgraded one priority rank (e.g. Priority 2 became a Priority 1). Parcels containing all or a portion of NAAP (Northern Appalachian-

Acadian Ecoregional Plan) critical habitat occurrences were upgraded one priority rank. Parcels that contained a species at risk (Federal or Provincial) or globally significant (G1-G3) occurrence after 1995, and with a precision value of less than 2.7 (886 m literal range) were upgraded one priority rank. Parcels containing all or a portion of a significant community were upgraded one priority rank. Parcels within the Chignecto Isthmus wildlife corridor and with a value of Priority 3 or No Priority were upgraded one priority rank.

# 2. Species Spatial Prioritization

## Species occurrence data

Spatial data for priority species were gathered from various sources. For some species, multiple sources of spatial data exist, so the most complete or appropriate dataset was chosen. A single layer of information was derived for each species based on the most appropriate data available and used to generate a spatial representation of relative occurrence across the province. A detailed description of the methodology and the data used to create the individual species layers can be found in Appendix E. The reader is cautioned that species occurrence data are for the most part temporally and/or spatially incomplete; as such, maps that rely on species occurrence data may reflect bias due to uneven intensity of survey or research effort and should be interpreted as presenting relative available evidence of occurrence rather than true relative abundance. Such effort bias expectedly is pronounced in maps of species for which detections are rare (e.g., difficult to detect species, rare species) or that require an intensive survey approach. In order to improve future iterations of species maps, any organization, agency, or individual with any additional rare and priority species occurrence data are encouraged to contribute their records to the Atlantic Canada Conservation Data Centre.

#### Species composite

Individual species datasets for the full suite of priority species were combined in this analysis to produce an overall biodiversity composite with all species receiving equal weighting (Figure 19). However, given important expected differences among the broad range of priority species included in this Habitat Conservation Strategy with respect to taxonomic groups, conservation status, habitat dependency, and survey bias, a series of species composites were developed for a number of sub-suites of the priority species. Sub-suites of priority species include taxonomic affiliation (i.e., birds, plants, mammals), COSEWIC status (species at risk), habitat dependency (habitat-limited species include those species that are considered to be long-term obligate species of a particular habitat type that have predictable, repetitive use of a relatively limited area over time), and, in the case of birds, survey type (i.e., breeding evidence data, point count data). Lists of the priority species, including their conservation status, habitat associations, and occurrence data sources are provided in Appendices C and D.

Consideration of the various species composites provides the reader with a better sense of the species and data sources driving certain map outputs, and better enables the reader to consult the underlying data that are most appropriate to their question of interest and hopefully make more accurate conservation decisions. It was felt that this approach and the materials produced would better reflect the ecological complexity of the bioregion and would provide more complete decision support for the broad range of users expected to make use of this Habitat Conservation Strategy.

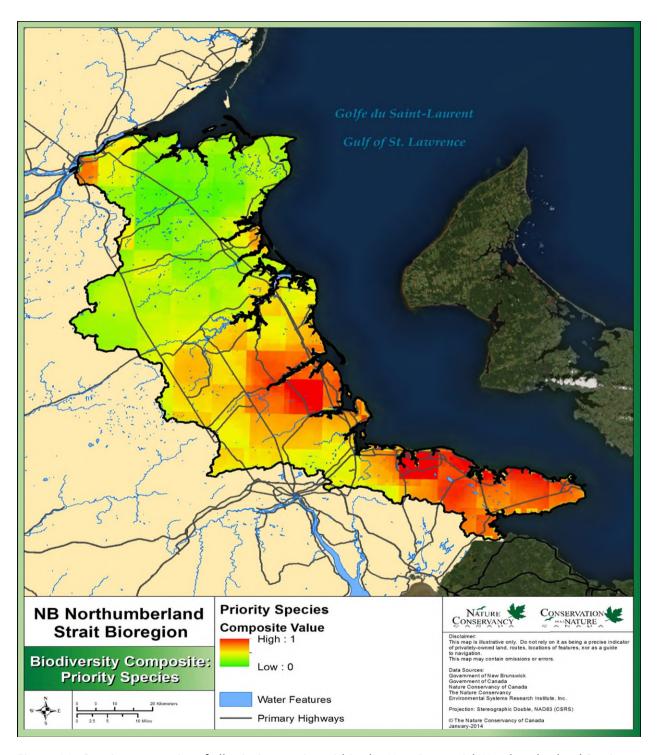


Figure 14. Species composite of all priority species within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion.

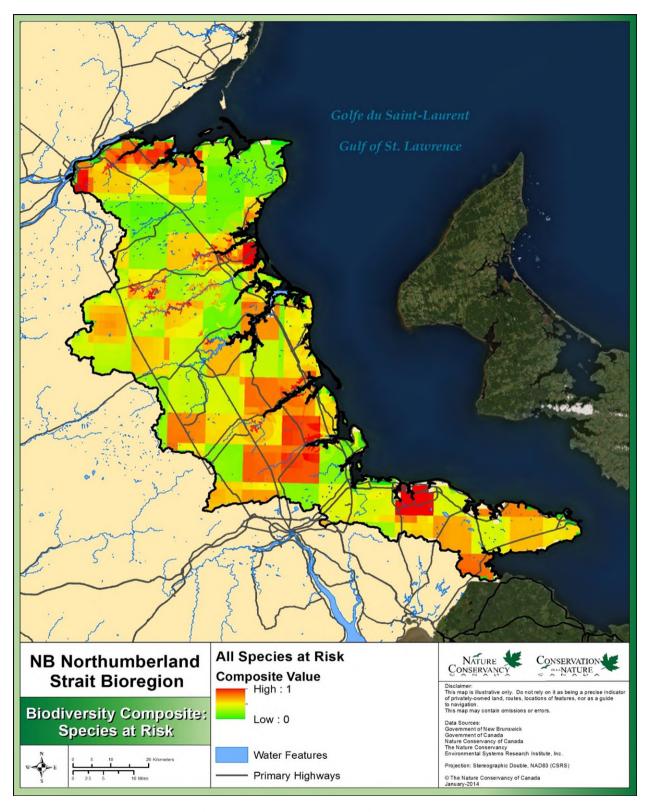


Figure 15. Species composite of all rare and at-risk species (assessed by COSEWIC and NB SARA listed) within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion.

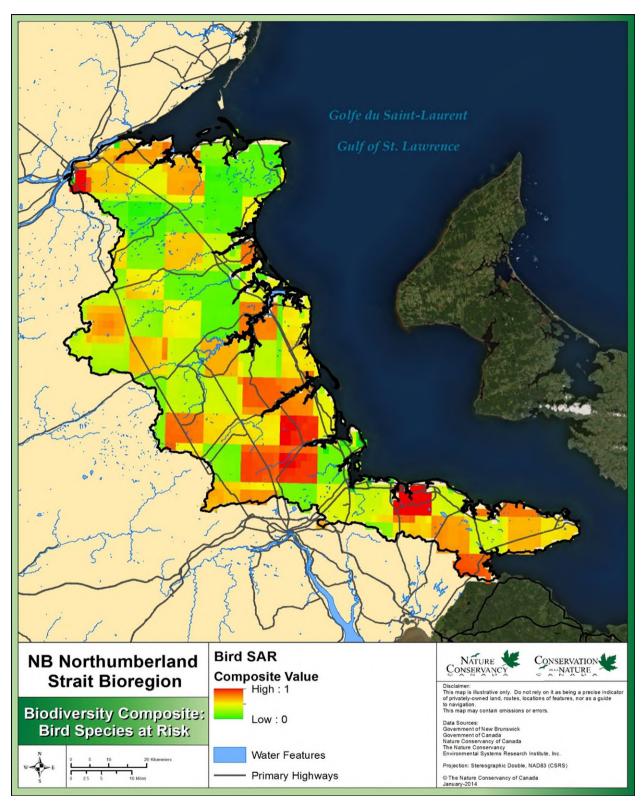


Figure 16. Species composite of rare and at-risk birds (assessed by COSEWIC and NB SARA listed) within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion.

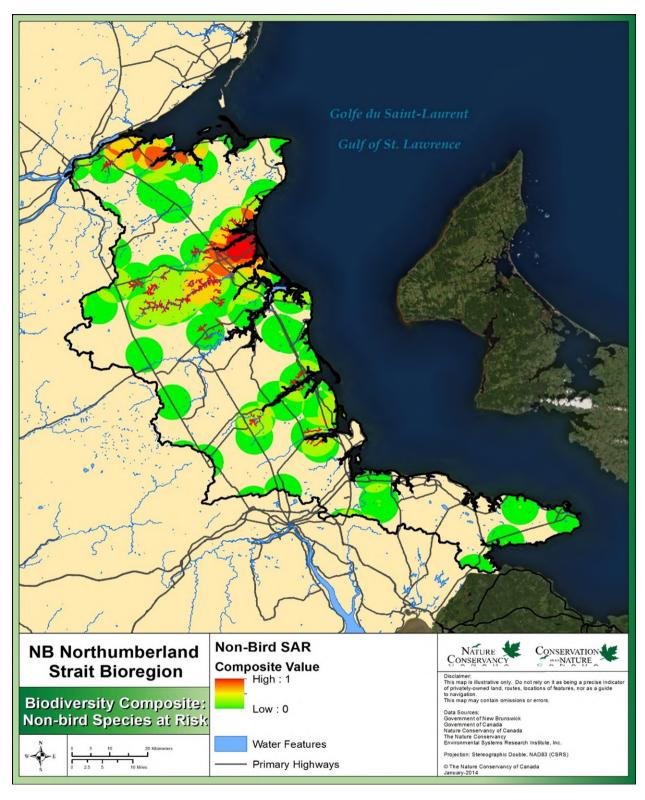


Figure 17. Species composite of all non-bird species (assessed by COSEWIC and NB SARA listed) within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion.

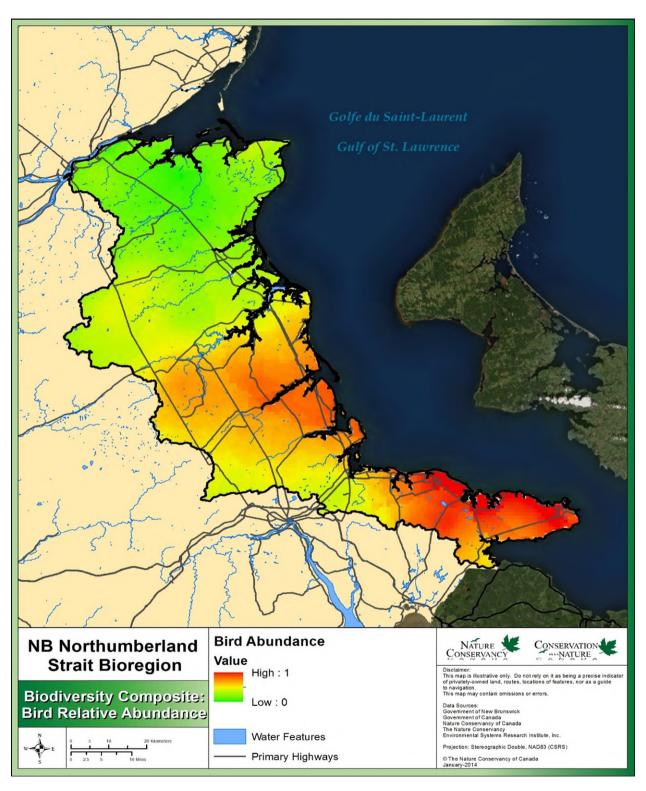


Figure 18. Species composite of relative abundance of priority bird species within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion.

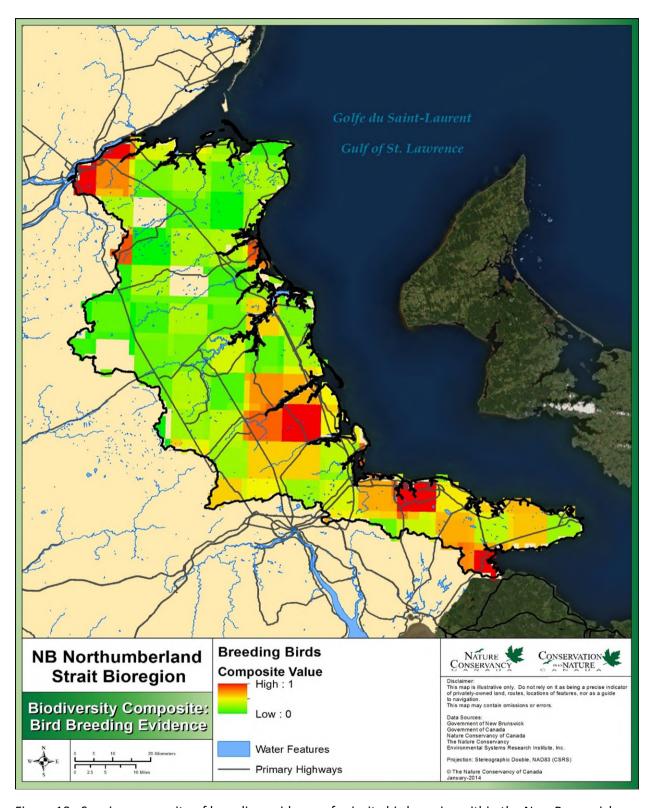


Figure 19. Species composite of breeding evidence of priority bird species within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion.

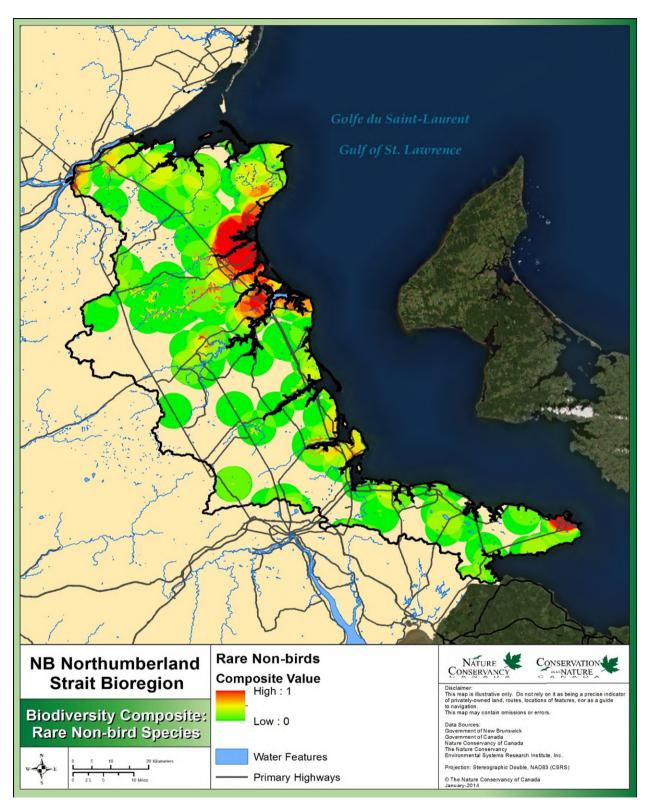


Figure 20. Species composite of rare non-bird species within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion.

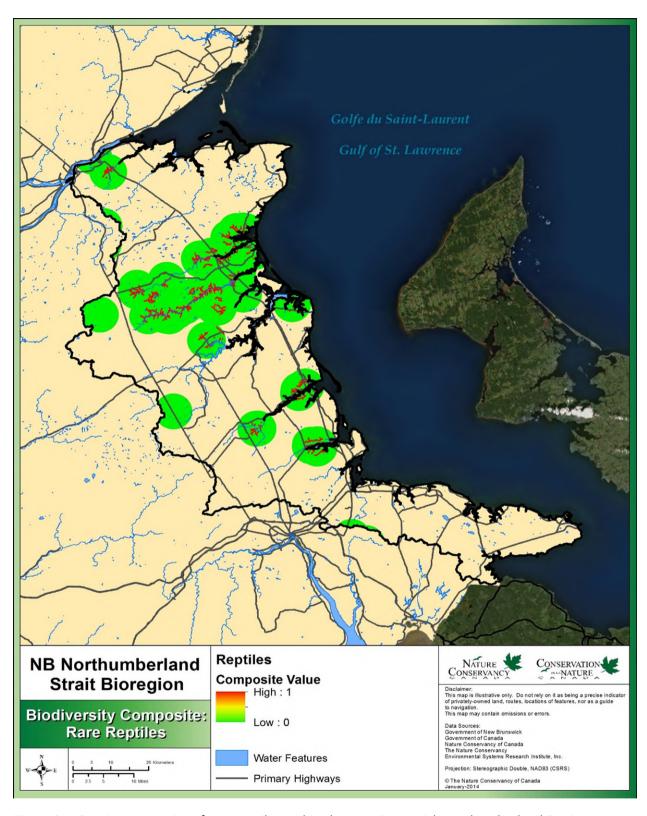


Figure 21. Species composite of rare reptiles within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion.

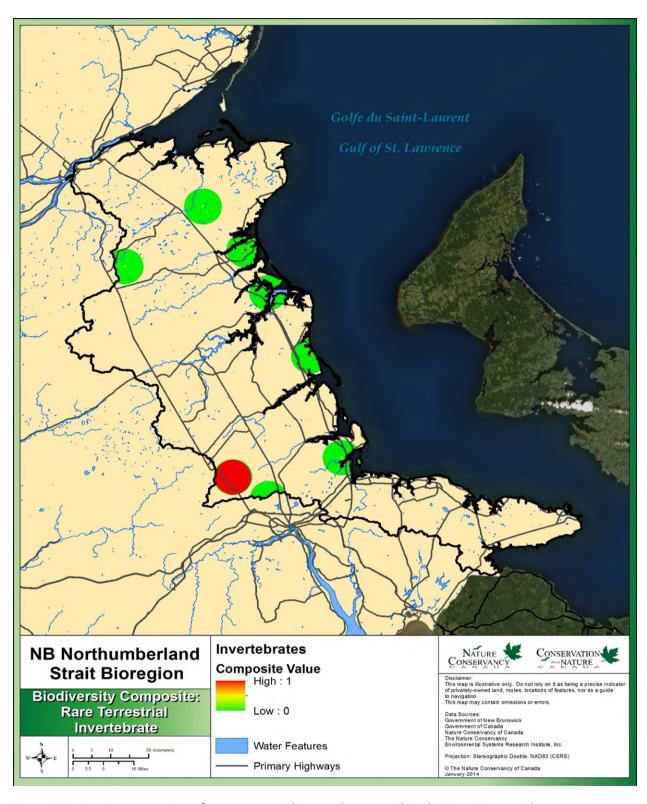


Figure 22. Species composite of rare terrestrial invertebrates within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion.

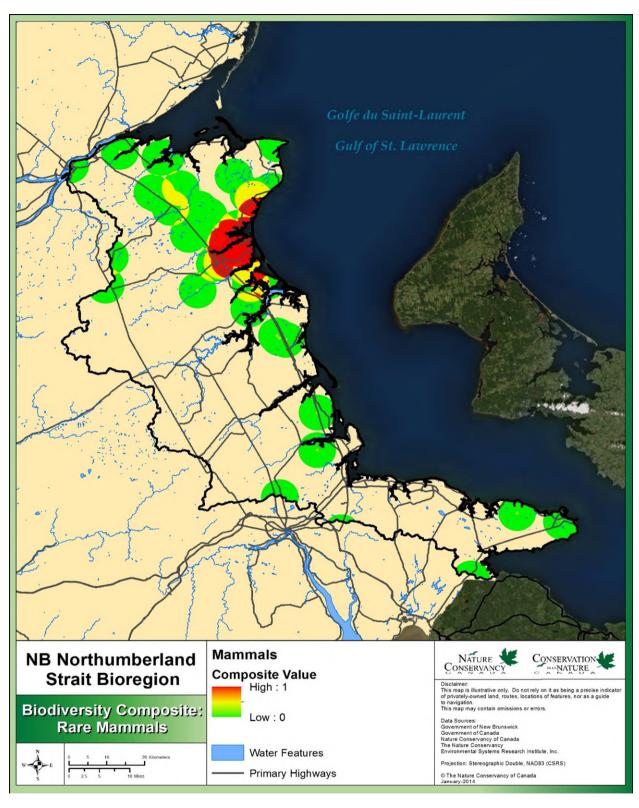


Figure 23. Species composite of rare mammals within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion.

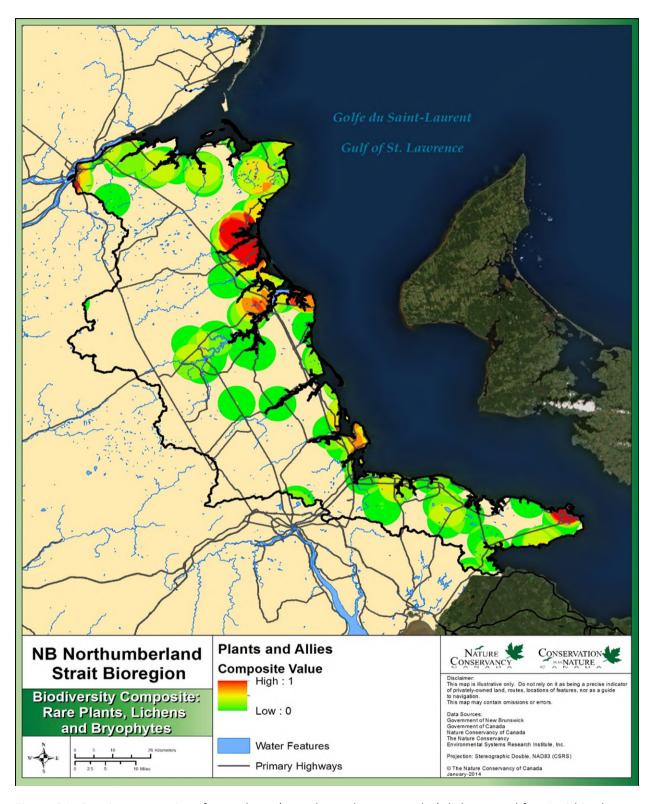


Figure 24. Species composite of rare plants (vascular and non-vascular), lichens, and fungi within the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion.

#### 3. Conservation Value Index

The scores generated through development of the priority habitat composite and the priority species composite (using the full list of priority species) were combined to yield a conservation value index for the NB Northumberland Strait Bioregion, presented in Figure 31. Table 12 provides a summary of the results of the conservation value index analysis.

The results of the final prioritization appear to be consistent with firsthand knowledge of conditions across the NB Northumberland Strait bioregion; however, the results of this analysis should be used in combination with field visits and local knowledge. Any discernable patterns in how/where prioritization occurs should be regarded as relative and would be most appropriately used to compare the conservation priority for habitats of the same type to one another, but not the absolute ecological value or quality of a habitat. Rankings should be considered in relation to each other; for example, low conservation value rank does not indicate that an area is of little conservation value, only that it is of lesser conservation value than Very High or High-ranked areas.

Table 12. Priority Rank summary for all lands across the bioregion.

Priority Ranking	# of Land Units (legal parcels)	% of Properties	Hectares	% of Bioregion
P1	1,523	2	161,942	28
P2	4,064	6	167,827	29
P3	9,512	14	119,752	21
No Priority	52,251	78	129,580	22
Total	67,350	100%	579,101	100%

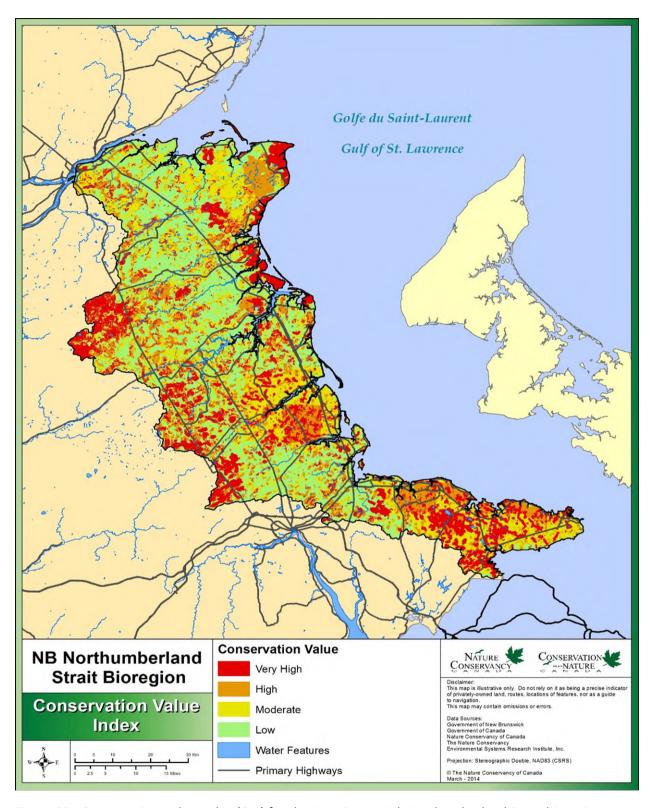


Figure 25. Conservation Value Index (CVI) for the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion (excluding Grasslands and Agro-ecosystems habitat type).

## III. CONSERVATION ACTIONS

The basis of this HCS was the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait Natural Area Plan (NAP), a document developed and spearheaded by the Nature Conservancy of Canada, in partnership with federal and provincial government departments, agencies, and NGOs. The purpose of this HCS is to identify the species and ecosystems of conservation priority for the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion to achieve their conservation and stewardship. The document is designed to provide an ecosystem-based support system to decision making processes of these partners in conservation efforts throughout the region.

#### A. Vision

The New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion is an ecologically-diverse and species-rich landscape of high conservation value. The diverse habitat types and number of species of conservation concern found here are the result of region's unique topography, geography, and Maritime climatic influences. Rich and productive coastal regions (including tidal flats, estuaries, coastal islands, and beaches and dunes) provide important breeding and staging habitat for many migratory species of birds, such as the Piping Plover. In addition, the Eastern Lowlands Ecoregion (which is contained within the bioregion) boasts the largest percentage of freshwater wetlands for any ecoregion in the province (Zelazny 2007). Research, conservation land securement, and continued sustainable management will lead to a better understanding of the environment and species of the New Brunswick Northumberland Strait bioregion and to improved ecosystem health.

#### B. Goals

The conservation goals that have been identified to guide the development of this HCS are:

- 8. Identify areas of importance for conservation priority habitats and species.
- 9. Establish, support, and enhance conservation partnerships to facilitate decision-making and focus collective conservation efforts.
- 10. Maintain healthy, intact, and fully-functioning ecosystems by building on existing conservation work by the partnership and informing efforts to acquire land for conservation.
- 11. Protect and support the management of habitat corridors between existing protected areas and other conservation lands through land securement, partnerships, and community outreach.
- 12. Support the recovery of species at risk through the conservation actions of partner organizations, supported and enhanced by federal and provincial knowledge and guidance on species at risk.
- 13. Support the advancement of collaborative ecosystem and species research to inform decision-making and planning.
- 14. Support the advancement of community support and understanding of biodiversity values and inform local stewardship initiatives.

#### C. Conservation Partners

## The Atlantic Canada Conservation Data Centre (AC CDC)

The ACCDC was established in 1997 with the mission to "assemble and provide objective and understandable data and expertise about species and ecological communities of conservation concern, including those at risk, and to undertake field biological inventories in support of decision-making, research, and education in Atlantic Canada". The ACCDC hosts the most comprehensive and current

database on the distribution of biological diversity in Atlantic Canada which includes more than 1,030,000 geo-located records of species occurrences, over 186,000 of which represent species of conservation concern. Apart from conducting their own research, the organization provides ecological consulting services including wildlife and vegetation surveys and GIS mapping.

#### **Environment and Climate Change Canada- Canadian Wildlife Service (CWS)**

The Canadian Wildlife Service's (CWS) mandate is primarily focused on migratory birds, species at risk, and their associated habitats. Important Acts that govern CWS's work include the Migratory Bird Convention Act, Species at Risk Act, and Canada Wildlife Act. Through the Canada Wildlife Act, CWS identifies, designates, and protects important habitats such as National Wildlife Areas and IBAs. CWS works closely with partners to develop recovery strategies and management plans for nationally recognized species at risk and the identification of critical habitat. CWS supports the EHJV, and provides science guidance to conservation partners on conservation actions and priorities for migratory birds, species at risk, and their habitats, including involvement in the development, refinement, and implementation of HCSs, and the NB Bird Conservation Region 14 Strategy. CWS shares its migratory bird survey data and expertise to inform biodiversity and habitat conservation initiatives that contribute to meeting not only the CWS mandate, but also the broader mandates and objectives of its conservation partners.

CWS supports activities throughout the bioregion that benefit species at risk through its two main funding programs, the Habitat Stewardship Program (HSP) and the Aboriginal Fund for Species at Risk (AFSAR). Additional funding resources include the HSP and AFSAR Prevention Stream (for species other than species at risk) and the National Conservation Plan – National Wetland Conservation Fund, the Gulf of Maine Initiative, and the Ecological Gifts Program. Environment and Climate Change Canada also funds the EcoAction Community Funding Program, the Atlantic Ecosystem Initiatives, and Environmental Damages Fund.

CWS is supportive of the Habitat Conservation Strategy approach as it represents how species and habitat data can be compiled and assessed in ways that benefit a broader suite of conservation-oriented user-groups.

## Nature Conservancy of Canada (NCC)

The Nature Conservancy of Canada (NCC) has been involved in protection of wild spaces in Canada since the 1960s. The vision statement of the NCC is to "protect areas of natural diversity for their intrinsic value and for the benefit of our children and those after them." NCC uses the best available conservation science to prioritize work, develop conservation actions, and assess threats to biodiversity. The organization has well-established partnerships with government, researchers, and environmental organizations which have been used effectively to achieve conservation goals.

## **Nature Trust of New Brunswick (NTNB)**

Established in 1987, the Nature Trust of New Brunswick (NTNB) is a charitable land conservation organization responsible for the protection and conservation of over 2400 ha of land within New Brunswick. The mission of the NTNB is to conserve lands of ecological or other non-monetary value within the province; stewardship through partnerships; and, educating the public in conservation, stewardship, and appreciation of nature.

Currently the NTNB has only one nature preserve located within the NB Northumberland Strait bioregion. The organization is always looking at opportunities to expand their network of conservation lands within the province, especially in areas where they are typically underrepresented.

# Province of New Brunswick - Department of Energy and Resource Development (NB ERD) (formerly Department of Natural Resources (DNR)) and Department of Environment and Local Government (NB DELG)

Two provincial departments play crucial roles in the protection of conservation lands within the bioregion: the Department of Energy and Renewable Resources (NB ERD), and the Department of Environment and Local Government (NB DELG). NB ERD is responsible for activities relating to conservation of species and areas within the province, including species at risk recovery and protected natural areas (PNAs). The province enforces regulations and acts such as the *New Brunswick Species at Risk Act*, the *Protected Natural Areas Act*, and the *New Brunswick Fish and Wildlife Act*.

NB DELG maintains responsibility for management and protection of watercourses and waterways in the province, including coastal zones. *The Watercourse and Wetland Alteration Regulation – Clean Water Act* requires that any work within 30m of a designation wetland in the province requires a permit. Between 200-300 wetland permits are issued each year by the department, with 35-40 of these permits for work within coastal wetlands (P. McLaughlin, pers. comm.). Guidance for appropriate activities along coastal zones is provided through the *Coastal Areas Protection Policy for New Brunswick* (2002).

Both departments partner with numerous NGOs and federal and municipal agencies in conservation initiatives, and provide support (monetarily or logistically) through funding programs such as the New Brunswick Wildlife Trust Fund (NBWTF) and the Environmental Trust Fund (ETF).

## Parks Canada - Kouchibouguac National Park (KNP)

Kouchibouguac National Park (KNP) was established in 1969 and is one of only two national parks in New Brunswick. The Park was established to protect representative examples of the Maritime Plain Natural region and the Atlantic- Gulf of St. Lawrence Marine region. As with many national parks, it is multi-use, with camping (and associated facilities), roads, docks, and hiking trails throughout the park. However, maintenance and restoration of ecological integrity is the primary focus of national parks.

The mandate of Canada's national parks is "On behalf of the people of Canada, we protect and present nationally significant examples of Canada's natural and cultural heritage and foster public understanding, appreciation and enjoyment in ways that ensure their ecological and commemorative integrity for present and future generations." KNP protects a number of priority habitats identified in the HCS including salt marsh, estuaries, coastal islands, peat bogs, and Acadian forests. The 15-year Kouchibouguac National Park Management Plan identified several key strategies and actions to support species at risk recovery (including Piping Plover, Gulf of St. Lawrence Aster, and Beach Pinweed), sealevel rise monitoring, invasive species occurrences, Acadian Forest restoration, enhanced education and awareness, and inclusion of Aboriginal Traditional Knowledge. In addition, a recent draft Multi-species Action Plan for Kouchibouguac National Park of Canada and associated National Historic Sites (Parks Canada Agency 2016) provides guidance on the protection and recovery for species at risk found in KNP. This includes contributions to the Atlantic Canada initiative to have, at a minimum, 255 Piping Plover chicks per year (5 year average of 1.65 chicks/pair/yr); surveys of historical sites of Gulf St. Lawrence

Aster within the park and potential for restoration and/or reintroduction; and, the maintaining the existing Beach Pinweed population of which 60% of the global population occurs in KNP.

## D. Conservation partner actions

Conservation actions projected to happen over the next 5-10 years or those which are currently underway by conservation partners, along with the priority habitats and threats these actions address, are described in Table 12. Conservation actions were identified through discussions with partner organizations and the review of relevant provincial and federal Acts, Regulations, policies, and strategies, (such as the *New Brunswick Species at Risk Act* and the *New Brunswick Clean Water Act*), and management planning documents (such as the *Kouchibouguac National Park Management Plan*). The IUCN Conservation Actions Classification v. 2.0 was used as the standard to categorize conservation actions (Appendix H).

Table 13. Conservation actions of partner organizations over the next 5-10 years and the priority habitats and threats these actions address.

Conservation Actions <sup>2</sup> Description of related action (specific and measurable if possible)	Collaborators	Importance <sup>3</sup> /Conservation Goals	Date for Completion	Priority Habitats <sup>4</sup>	Primary Related Threat(s)
1. Land/Water Protection					
1.1 Site/Area Protection Contribute to Marine Protected Area Network planning within the Gulf marine bioregion, and to the identification and description of Ecologically and Biologically Significant Areas and other habitat classification schemes toward the goal of protecting 10% of coastal and offshore marine areas by 2020.	DFO, ECCC, PC	Necessary	2020	Beaches and Dunes, Salt Marshes, Tidal Flats	1.3 Tourism and Recreation Areas 2.4 Marine and Freshwater Aquaculture 5.4 Fishing and Harvesting Aquatic Resources 7.3 Other Ecosystem Modifications 8.1 Invasive Non- Native/Alien Species/Diseases 9. Pollution

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Categories based on IUCN – CMP Unified Classification of Conservation Actions Needed (Version 2.0). Actions are meant to be specific and measureable if possible, and are not listed in order of importance.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> CRITICAL: Conservation actions that, without implementation, would clearly result in the reduction of viability of a biodiversity target or the increase in magnitude of a critical threat within the next 5-10 years. Also includes research information that is needed before key decisions can be made on the management of biodiversity targets. NECESSARY: Conservation actions that are needed to maintain or enhance the viability of biodiversity targets or reduce critical threats. Also includes research that will assist in decisions on management of biodiversity targets. BENEFICIAL: Conservation actions that will assist in maintaining or enhancing viability of biodiversity targets and reducing threats.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Priority Habitats: Beaches, Dunes, and Cliffs; Freshwater Wetlands; Riparian; Acadian Forest Matrix; Grasslands; Salt Marshes; Tidal Flats/Estuaries; Coastal Islands.

Conservation Actions <sup>2</sup>					
Description of related action (specific and measurable if possible)	Collaborators	Importance <sup>3</sup> /Conservation Goals	Date for Completion	Priority Habitats⁴	Primary Related Threat(s)
					11. Climate Change & Severe Weather
1.1 Site/Area Protection Acquisition of a minimum of 500 ha of high conservation value habitat as opportunities for land donation or purchase arise.	NCC	Critical	2024	All	1.1 Residential and Commercial Development
1.1 Site/Area Protection Evaluate and potentially designate 4 intertidal areas for Protected Natural Area status (≈ 1,000 hectares).	NB ERR	Beneficial	2022	Tidal Flats/Estuaries	
1.1 Site/Area Protection The Nature Trust of New Brunswick will pursue permanent protection of high conservation-value habitat within the Northumberland Strait as opportunities for land donation or purchase arise.	NTNB	Critical	2022	All	
1.1 Site/Area Protection Meet with provincial staff and politicians to propose designation of bog habitat on Crown land surrounding NCC's land at Point Escuminac, under the Protected Natural Area Act.	NCC, NB ERD	Critical	2017	Freshwater Wetlands	5.2 Gathering terrestrial plants (peat).
1.1 Site/Area Protection NCC to apply to the Province of New Brunswick to designate all NCC lands in the bioregion under the NB Protected Natural Areas Act, thus preventing sub-surface claims.	NCC,	Necessary	2024	All	
1.2 Resource and Habitat Protection Work with landowners to develop voluntary stewardship agreements on private land which will address specific threats to Species at Risk, rare species communities, and threatened ecosystems.	NTNB	Beneficial	2022	All	
2. Land/Water Management					
2.1 Site/Area Management Inform and implement the North American Waterfowl Management Plan (NAWMP)	ECCC, EHJV, USFWS, USGS	Necessary	Ongoing	Salt Marshes, Tidal Flats, Freshwater Wetlands,	

Conservation Actions <sup>2</sup> Description of related action (specific and measurable if possible)	Collaborators	Importance <sup>3</sup> /Conservation Goals	Date for Completion	Priority Habitats⁴	Primary Related Threat(s)
and conduct waterfowl surveys as required by the plan (in partnership with the EHJV).				Grasslands, Hydro-riparian Systems	
2.1 Site/Area Management Conserve habitat and wildlife within the Portage Island National Wildlife Area (Miramichi Bay estuary; in adjacent Acadian Peninsula HCS bioregion) according to the vision, goals and objectives of its management plan.	ECCC, MREAC, ACCDC	Necessary	Ongoing	Beaches and Dunes, Salt Marshes, Tidal Flats, Acadian Forest, Freshwater Wetlands, Hydro-riparian Systems	1.1 Residential and Commercial Development 2.4 Marine and Freshwater Aquaculture 5. Biological Resource Use 6. Human Intrusions and Disturbance 7. Natural System Modifications 11. Climate Change & Severe Weather
2.1 Site/Area Management Protect and manage 5,160 hectares of Protected Natural Area containing representative forest and wetland ecosystems.	NB ERD	Beneficial	Ongoing	Freshwater Wetlands, Acadian Forest	
2.1 Site/Area Management Implement sustainable forest management on the approximately 172,000 hectares of Crown Timber License lands within the bioregion to conserve, including DWAs, site-specific habitat, wetland and watercourse features, and spatially mapped forest community types and old forest wildlife habitat.	NB ERD	Beneficial	Ongoing	Freshwater Wetlands, Riparian, Acadian Forest	
2.1 Site/Area Management Completion of Wet Areas Mapping project which will provide improved knowledge of area of extent and types of watercourses in NB.	NB DELG, UNB	Necessary	2023	Freshwater Wetlands	
1.2 Resource and Habitat Protection Identify bogs wholly owned by private landowners to target for land securement.	NCC	Critical	2017	Freshwater Wetlands	
1.2 Resource and Habitat Protection	NCC	Necessary	2024	Freshwater Wetlands	

Consequentian Astions?					
Conservation Actions <sup>2</sup> Description of related action		Importance <sup>3</sup>	Date for	Priority	Primary Related
(specific and measurable if	Collaborators	/Conservation	Completion	Habitats <sup>4</sup>	Threat(s)
possible)		Goals			
Map bogs on public land					
which are not licenced,					
prioritize for rare plant					
surveys, and complete field					
surveys.					
1.2 Resource and Habitat	NCC	Beneficial		Riparian and	
Protection				Aquatic	
Evaluate planned route 11				Ecosystems	
and route 134 upgrades to					
determine opportunities to improve aquatic connectivity.					
1.2 Resource and Habitat	NCC	Necessary	2019	Beaches and	6.1 Recreational
Protection	NCC	Necessary	2019	Dunes	Activities
Facilitate social science				Bunes	Accivicies
research in communities such					
as Escuminac where ATV use					
is negatively affecting the					
health and viability of targets					
and/or species at risk.					
1.2 Resource and Habitat	NTNB	Necessary	Ongoing		
Protection					
Species of conservation					
concern and priority habitats					
monitored by staff and					
volunteers on NTNB land					
Lholdings					
holdings. 3.0 Species Management					
3.0 Species Management	BSC ECCC	Ronoficial		Poschos and	1.2 Tourism and
3.0 Species Management 3.2 Species Recovery	BSC, ECCC	Beneficial		Beaches and	1.3 Tourism and
3.0 Species Management 3.2 Species Recovery Continue to work together	BSC, ECCC	Beneficial		Beaches and Dunes	Recreation
3.0 Species Management 3.2 Species Recovery Continue to work together through the coordination of	BSC, ECCC	Beneficial			Recreation Areas
3.0 Species Management 3.2 Species Recovery Continue to work together through the coordination of volunteers and partners in	BSC, ECCC	Beneficial			Recreation Areas 6.1 Recreational
3.0 Species Management 3.2 Species Recovery Continue to work together through the coordination of	BSC, ECCC	Beneficial			Recreation Areas
3.0 Species Management 3.2 Species Recovery Continue to work together through the coordination of volunteers and partners in Piping Plover monitoring,	BSC, ECCC	Beneficial			Recreation Areas 6.1 Recreational
3.0 Species Management 3.2 Species Recovery Continue to work together through the coordination of volunteers and partners in Piping Plover monitoring, breeding habitat protection, and stewardship on beaches in SE New Brunswick,	BSC, ECCC	Beneficial			Recreation Areas 6.1 Recreational
3.0 Species Management 3.2 Species Recovery Continue to work together through the coordination of volunteers and partners in Piping Plover monitoring, breeding habitat protection, and stewardship on beaches in SE New Brunswick, including joint monitoring	BSC, ECCC	Beneficial			Recreation Areas 6.1 Recreational
3.0 Species Management 3.2 Species Recovery Continue to work together through the coordination of volunteers and partners in Piping Plover monitoring, breeding habitat protection, and stewardship on beaches in SE New Brunswick, including joint monitoring collaborations, outreach, and	BSC, ECCC	Beneficial			Recreation Areas 6.1 Recreational
3.0 Species Management 3.2 Species Recovery Continue to work together through the coordination of volunteers and partners in Piping Plover monitoring, breeding habitat protection, and stewardship on beaches in SE New Brunswick, including joint monitoring collaborations, outreach, and volunteer celebration events.	BSC, ECCC	Beneficial			Recreation Areas 6.1 Recreational
3.0 Species Management 3.2 Species Recovery Continue to work together through the coordination of volunteers and partners in Piping Plover monitoring, breeding habitat protection, and stewardship on beaches in SE New Brunswick, including joint monitoring collaborations, outreach, and volunteer celebration events. A Piping Plover recovery	BSC, ECCC	Beneficial			Recreation Areas 6.1 Recreational
3.0 Species Management 3.2 Species Recovery Continue to work together through the coordination of volunteers and partners in Piping Plover monitoring, breeding habitat protection, and stewardship on beaches in SE New Brunswick, including joint monitoring collaborations, outreach, and volunteer celebration events. A Piping Plover recovery strategy has been developed,	BSC, ECCC	Beneficial			Recreation Areas 6.1 Recreational
3.0 Species Management 3.2 Species Recovery Continue to work together through the coordination of volunteers and partners in Piping Plover monitoring, breeding habitat protection, and stewardship on beaches in SE New Brunswick, including joint monitoring collaborations, outreach, and volunteer celebration events. A Piping Plover recovery strategy has been developed, with a population objective of	BSC, ECCC	Beneficial			Recreation Areas 6.1 Recreational
3.0 Species Management 3.2 Species Recovery Continue to work together through the coordination of volunteers and partners in Piping Plover monitoring, breeding habitat protection, and stewardship on beaches in SE New Brunswick, including joint monitoring collaborations, outreach, and volunteer celebration events. A Piping Plover recovery strategy has been developed, with a population objective of 105 pairs for NB (which	BSC, ECCC	Beneficial			Recreation Areas 6.1 Recreational
3.0 Species Management 3.2 Species Recovery Continue to work together through the coordination of volunteers and partners in Piping Plover monitoring, breeding habitat protection, and stewardship on beaches in SE New Brunswick, including joint monitoring collaborations, outreach, and volunteer celebration events. A Piping Plover recovery strategy has been developed, with a population objective of	BSC, ECCC	Beneficial			Recreation Areas 6.1 Recreational
3.0 Species Management 3.2 Species Recovery Continue to work together through the coordination of volunteers and partners in Piping Plover monitoring, breeding habitat protection, and stewardship on beaches in SE New Brunswick, including joint monitoring collaborations, outreach, and volunteer celebration events. A Piping Plover recovery strategy has been developed, with a population objective of 105 pairs for NB (which includes both NB Acadian	BSC, ECCC	Beneficial			Recreation Areas 6.1 Recreational
3.0 Species Management 3.2 Species Recovery Continue to work together through the coordination of volunteers and partners in Piping Plover monitoring, breeding habitat protection, and stewardship on beaches in SE New Brunswick, including joint monitoring collaborations, outreach, and volunteer celebration events. A Piping Plover recovery strategy has been developed, with a population objective of 105 pairs for NB (which includes both NB Acadian Peninsula and NB	BSC, ECCC	Beneficial			Recreation Areas 6.1 Recreational
3.0 Species Management 3.2 Species Recovery Continue to work together through the coordination of volunteers and partners in Piping Plover monitoring, breeding habitat protection, and stewardship on beaches in SE New Brunswick, including joint monitoring collaborations, outreach, and volunteer celebration events. A Piping Plover recovery strategy has been developed, with a population objective of 105 pairs for NB (which includes both NB Acadian Peninsula and NB Northumberland Strait HCS	BSC, ECCC	Beneficial	Ongoing		Recreation Areas 6.1 Recreational
3.0 Species Management 3.2 Species Recovery Continue to work together through the coordination of volunteers and partners in Piping Plover monitoring, breeding habitat protection, and stewardship on beaches in SE New Brunswick, including joint monitoring collaborations, outreach, and volunteer celebration events. A Piping Plover recovery strategy has been developed, with a population objective of 105 pairs for NB (which includes both NB Acadian Peninsula and NB Northumberland Strait HCS bioregions).			Ongoing	Dunes	Recreation Areas 6.1 Recreational Activities
3.0 Species Management 3.2 Species Recovery Continue to work together through the coordination of volunteers and partners in Piping Plover monitoring, breeding habitat protection, and stewardship on beaches in SE New Brunswick, including joint monitoring collaborations, outreach, and volunteer celebration events. A Piping Plover recovery strategy has been developed, with a population objective of 105 pairs for NB (which includes both NB Acadian Peninsula and NB Northumberland Strait HCS bioregions). 3.2 Species Recovery Engage and consult with all partners in the development	PC, ECCC, GNB, Academic Institutions,		Ongoing	Dunes	Recreation Areas 6.1 Recreational Activities
3.0 Species Management 3.2 Species Recovery Continue to work together through the coordination of volunteers and partners in Piping Plover monitoring, breeding habitat protection, and stewardship on beaches in SE New Brunswick, including joint monitoring collaborations, outreach, and volunteer celebration events. A Piping Plover recovery strategy has been developed, with a population objective of 105 pairs for NB (which includes both NB Acadian Peninsula and NB Northumberland Strait HCS bioregions). 3.2 Species Recovery Engage and consult with all partners in the development of SAR recovery documents,	PC, ECCC, GNB, Academic Institutions, NatureNB, NCC,		Ongoing	Dunes	Recreation Areas 6.1 Recreational Activities
3.0 Species Management 3.2 Species Recovery Continue to work together through the coordination of volunteers and partners in Piping Plover monitoring, breeding habitat protection, and stewardship on beaches in SE New Brunswick, including joint monitoring collaborations, outreach, and volunteer celebration events. A Piping Plover recovery strategy has been developed, with a population objective of 105 pairs for NB (which includes both NB Acadian Peninsula and NB Northumberland Strait HCS bioregions). 3.2 Species Recovery Engage and consult with all partners in the development of SAR recovery documents, and support the activities	PC, ECCC, GNB, Academic Institutions, NatureNB, NCC, ACCDC, NTNB,		Ongoing	Dunes	Recreation Areas 6.1 Recreational Activities
3.0 Species Management 3.2 Species Recovery Continue to work together through the coordination of volunteers and partners in Piping Plover monitoring, breeding habitat protection, and stewardship on beaches in SE New Brunswick, including joint monitoring collaborations, outreach, and volunteer celebration events. A Piping Plover recovery strategy has been developed, with a population objective of 105 pairs for NB (which includes both NB Acadian Peninsula and NB Northumberland Strait HCS bioregions). 3.2 Species Recovery Engage and consult with all partners in the development of SAR recovery documents, and support the activities described within recovery	PC, ECCC, GNB, Academic Institutions, NatureNB, NCC,		Ongoing	Dunes	Recreation Areas 6.1 Recreational Activities
3.0 Species Management 3.2 Species Recovery Continue to work together through the coordination of volunteers and partners in Piping Plover monitoring, breeding habitat protection, and stewardship on beaches in SE New Brunswick, including joint monitoring collaborations, outreach, and volunteer celebration events. A Piping Plover recovery strategy has been developed, with a population objective of 105 pairs for NB (which includes both NB Acadian Peninsula and NB Northumberland Strait HCS bioregions). 3.2 Species Recovery Engage and consult with all partners in the development of SAR recovery documents, and support the activities	PC, ECCC, GNB, Academic Institutions, NatureNB, NCC, ACCDC, NTNB,		Ongoing	Dunes	Recreation Areas 6.1 Recreational Activities

Conservation Actions <sup>2</sup>					
Description of related action (specific and measurable if	Collaborators	Importance <sup>3</sup> /Conservation Goals	Date for Completion	Priority Habitats⁴	Primary Related Threat(s)
possible)		Godis			
identification of their critical					
habitat within the bioregion.					
3.2 Species Recovery	ECCC, PC, BSC,	Beneficial		Beaches and	1.3 Tourism and
Undertake a multi-year Piping	(also University			Dunes	Recreation
Plover banding project to	of Havana Cuba,				Areas
quantify movement and	Virginia Tech)				6.1 Recreational
survival, to better understand					Activities
anthropogenic threats and					
other sources of mortality					
throughout the species' life cycle. Coordinate banded bird					
resighting efforts within the					
bioregion and more broadly					
throughout the species'					
range.					
3.2 Species Recovery	KNP	Critical	Ongoing	Beaches and	6.1 Recreational
Maintain productivity for				Dunes	Activities
Piping Plover of 1.65 chicks					
per pair per year, calculated					
as a 5 year running average.					
3.2 Species Recovery	KNP	Critical	Ongoing	Beaches and	6.1 Recreational
Maintain current populations				Dunes	Activities
of Beach Pinweed at KNP					
through a combination of					
monitoring and reduction of					
human disturbance in habitat.  3.2 Species Recovery	KNP	Critical	2016		4.1 Roads and
Installation of two Wood	KINF	Critical	2010		Railroads
Turtle crossings on Highway					Namoaus
117 within KNP to improve					
habitat connectivity and					
reduce mortality.					
3.3 Species Re-introduction	KNP	Necessary	2021	Beaches and	6.1 Recreational
Explore possibility of re-				Dunes, Salt	Activities
introduction of Gulf of St.				Marsh	
Lawrence Aster to historical					
sites at KNP.					
4. Education & Awareness					
4.2 Training	NCC	Necessary	2016	Acadian Forest	
Develop educational tools and					
support products for woodlot					
owners to promote sustainable forest					
management on private					
woodlots					
4.2 Training	NTNB	Necessary	Ongoing	All	6.1 Recreational
Train voluntary preserve		,			Activities
stewards to monitor Nature					
Trust properties annually for					
impacts from use and respond					
to any potential threats to					
biodiversity targets.					

Conservation Actions <sup>2</sup>					
Description of related action		Importance <sup>3</sup>	Date for	Priority	Primary Related
(specific and measurable if	Collaborators	/Conservation	Completion	Habitats <sup>4</sup>	Threat(s)
possible)		Goals	Completion	Habitats	Till Cat(3)
4.3 Awareness and	ECCC	Beneficial	Ongoing		
Communications					
Update ECCC website					
regarding NCP Connecting					
Canadians to Nature, SAR,					
ECCC protected areas. Partner					
in biodivcanada.ca website,					
and adhere to biodiversity					
goals and targets for 2020					
within the Canadian					
Biodiversity Strategy.					
4.3 Awareness and	NCC	Necessary	2019	All	
Communications					
Promote ecosystem based					
adaptation through positive					
media stories on ENGO /					
Planning Commission					
partnership.					
4.3 Awareness and	NTNB	Beneficial	Ongoing	All	
Communications					
Implement the NTNB					
communications strategy to					
raise awareness of the need					
for land conservation and by					
promoting the province's					
natural heritage through					
maintaining public access to					
Nature Trust preserves.					
4.3 Awareness and	NTNB	Beneficial	Ongoing	All	
Communications					
NTNB to share information					
and increase awareness about					
threats to species at risk and					
provide stewardship tips for			1		
private landowners					
throughout the bioregion via					
preserve steward training					
workshops.			1	<u>.</u>	
4.3 Awareness and	NCC	Necessary	2019	All	
Communications					
Promote ecosystem based					
adaptation through positive					
media stories on ENGO /			1		
Planning Commission					
partnership.	NOO	1	2022	A 11 -	
4.3 Awareness and	NCC	Necessary	2023	Acadian Forest	
Communications					
Identify large forested					
properties with mature / old					
forest habitat and meet with					
landowners to share					
information / tools.		1	1		

Conservation Actions <sup>2</sup>					
Description of related action (specific and measurable if	Collaborators	Importance <sup>3</sup> /Conservation Goals	Date for Completion	Priority Habitats <sup>4</sup>	Primary Related Threat(s)
possible) 4.3 Awareness and	ECC, NCC, NTNB,	Beneficial	Ongoing		
Communications	NB ERD, NB	Deficition	Oligonia		
Strengthen partnership with	DELG, others				
Atlantic Conservation Data	DEEG, Others				
Centre (ACCDC) through					
annual submission of					
monitoring findings on					
conservation lands.					
5. Law & Policy					
5.1.2 Legislation (National	ECCC, DFO	Necessary	Ongoing	All	All
level)					
Implement the Migratory Bird					
Convention Act (MBCA), Wild					
Animal and Plant Protection					
and Regulation of					
International and					
Interprovincial Trade Act					
(WAPPRIITA), Species at Risk Act (SARA), Canadian					
Environmental Protection Act					
(CEPA), Canada Wildlife Act					
(CWA), Environmental					
Enforcement Act (EEA),					
Canadian Environmental					
Assessment Act (CEAA),					
Fisheries Act (water					
pollution)					
5.1.3 Legislation (Provincial	NB ERD	Necessary	Ongoing	All	All
level)					
Implement and enforce the					
New Brunswick Fish and					
Wildlife Act, Protected					
Natural Areas Act, Species at					
Risk Act, Clean Environment					
Act, Clean Water Act, Wetland Conservation Policy and					
Coastal Areas Protection					
Policy to conserve fish and					
wildlife populations, species					
at risk and the ecological,					
economic and social functions					
of these ecosystems on Crown					
and private lands.					
5.1.3. Sub-national Level	NCC	Beneficial	2018	Acadian Forest	
Develop a working paper on					
the potential for working					
forest and forest easement					
projects in New Brunswick.					
5.2 Policies and Regulations	ECCC	Necessary	Ongoing	Freshwater	7. Natural
Implement the Federal Policy				Wetlands,	System
on Wetland Conservation.				Riparian, Tidal	Modifications
				Flats/Estuaries,	
				Salt Marsh	

Conservation Actions <sup>2</sup>					
Description of related action (specific and measurable if	Collaborators	Importance <sup>3</sup> /Conservation Goals	Date for Completion	Priority Habitats <sup>4</sup>	Primary Related Threat(s)
possible) 5.2 Policies and Regulations	NB DELG	Crucial	2022	Freshwater	
Develop and implement a	NBBEEG	Cruciai	2022	Wetlands, Salt	
new Long Term Wetlands				Marsh	
Strategy for NB.				IVIGI SIT	
5.2 Policies and Regulations	NCC, SENB RPC,	Beneficial	2018	All	
Participate in the Southeast	Nature NB,				
NB Regional Planning	Local watershed				
Commission's ecosystem	groups				
based adaptation project.					
5.2 Policies and Regulations	NCC, NB	Beneficial	2019	All	
Support progressive planning	provincial				
and ecosystem based	departments				
adaptation to decision makers					
by meeting with local and					
regional politicians.	FCCC CND	Nissana	0	A II	All
5.4 Compliance and	ECCC, GNB,	Necessary	Ongoing	All	All
Enforcement Assume environmental	CEEA				
assessment responsibilities					
(inform and/or coordinate) as					
required.					
5.4 Compliance and	ECCC, GNB	Necessary	Ongoing	All	All
Enforcement	2000, 0112	, recessury	ongoing .	7	7 (11)
Undertake wildlife and					
environmental enforcement					
activities (ECCC Wildlife					
Enforcement, Environmental					
Enforcement); address illegal					
hunting and disturbance,					
illegal activities, and habitat					
destruction.					
5.4 Compliance and	NB DELG	Crucial	Ongoing	Salt Marsh	
Enforcement					
Continue to enforce the					
"Rules of Engagement for the					
Short Term Measures", which					
provide protection under the NB Wetlands Conservation					
Policy for Provincially					
Significant Wetlands in the					
province.					
5.4 Compliance and	NB DELG	Crucial	Ongoing	Beaches,	
Enforcement			36	Dunes and	
Continue to implement the				Cliffs, Salt	
Coastal Areas Protection				Marsh	
Policy for activities occurring					
in coastal areas of New					
Brunswick.					
5.4 Compliance and	NB DELG	Beneficial	Ongoing	Beaches,	
Enforcement				Dunes, and	
Continue to require and				Cliffs,	
review EIAs for activities				Freshwater	
which fall under Schedule A of				Wetlands,	
the Clean Water Act.					

Conservation Actions <sup>2</sup> Description of related action (specific and measurable if possible)	Collaborators	Importance <sup>3</sup> /Conservation Goals	Date for Completion	Priority Habitats⁴	Primary Related Threat(s)
				Riparian, Salt Marsh	
6. Livelihood, Economic & Other Incentives					
<b>6.4 Conservation Payments</b> Implement and encourage the use of ECCC Ecological Gifts (Ecogifts) program.	ECCC, NCC, NSNT	Necessary	Ongoing	All	Residential and Commercial Development
7. External Capacity Building					
7.1 Institutional and Civil Society Development Provide ECCC-CWS support and input into the development of Habitat Conservation Strategies.	EHJV, ECCC, NCC, NTNB, DUC, GNB, BSC, ACCDC, watershed groups, municipalities	Beneficial	Ongoing	All	All
7.2 Alliance and Partnership Development Support the EHJV and provide science guidance to conservation partners on actions and priorities for migratory birds and SAR including development, refinement, and implementation of this HCS and of the NB Bird Conservation Region 14 Strategy.	EHJV, BSC, ECCC, NCC, DUC, GNB, WHC	Necessary	Ongoing	All	All
7.2 Alliance and Partnership Development Provide ECCC-CWS input into: Staying Connected Initiative, Western Hemispheric Shorebird Reserve Network, Important Bird Areas. Coordinate work of Atlantic Canada Shorebird Survey volunteers at 10 survey sites in the bioregion.	ECCC, NCC, DUC, Province of NB, BSC, ACCDC, International ENGOs, other government agencies, watershed groups, municipalities,	Beneficial	Ongoing	All	All
7.2 Alliance and Partnership Development Develop capacity of NCC staff and partners in ecosystem based adaptation practice and tools (e.g. INVEST software, review examples in other jurisdictions).	NCC	Beneficial	2018	All	
7.2 Alliance and Partnership Development NCC regional staff will assist Other Qualifying	NCC, other NGOs	Necessary	2024	All	

Conservation Actions <sup>2</sup>					
Description of related action (specific and measurable if	Collaborators	Importance <sup>3</sup> /Conservation Goals	Date for Completion	Priority Habitats <sup>4</sup>	Primary Related Threat(s)
possible) Organizations (OQO) in					
identifying eligible projects for					
funding in the NA and will					
provide input to application					
process.					
7.2 Alliance and Partnership	NCC, CFI	Beneficial	2024	Acadian Forest	
Development					
Work with Community Forests					
International and support					
their efforts in working forest easements and Acadian forest					
restoration.					
7.2 Alliance and Partnership	KNP, NGOs, First	Necessary	Ongoing	Beaches and	
Development	Nations	·		Dunes	
KNP to provide expertise and					
logistical support to First					
Nations, NGOs and other					
partners to support recovery					
of Piping Plover in areas					
adjacent to the park	NCC, local	Beneficial	2016	Dinarian and	
7.2 Alliance and Partnership Development	watershed	Beneficial	2016	Riparian and Aquatic	
NCC to develop partnership	groups			Ecosystems	
with local Bartibog watershed	8.000			2000,000	
group to discuss upgrades to					
route 134 bridge/causeway.					
7.2 Alliance and Partnership	NCC	Beneficial	2018	All	
Development					
Partner with industrial					
forestry company to develop plan to maintain connectivity					
across their lands on the					
Chignecto Isthmus.					
7.2 Alliance and Partnership	NTNB, others	Beneficial	Ongoing	All	
Development					
Build and advance					
conservation partnerships and					
project/program collaboration					
with conservation and local					
community groups 7.3 Conservation Finance	ECCC, US	Necessary	Ongoing	All	All
Communicate, inform, and	Federal and	recessary	Oligonia	7411	7411
increase awareness related to	State partners				
funding opportunities for	·				
ENGOs, communities,					
indigenous organizations and					
academia related to					
conservation. For example:					
Community Action Programs for the Environment, including					
work on habitat and					
ecological system					
conservation/stewardship					
through direct and in-kind					
	1				

Concernation Actions?					
Conservation Actions <sup>2</sup> Description of related action		Importance <sup>3</sup>	Date for	Priority	Primary Related
(specific and measurable if	Collaborators	/Conservation	Completion	Habitats <sup>4</sup>	Threat(s)
possible)		Goals			. ,
support (EcoAction					
Community Funding Program,					
Environmental Damages Fund					
(EDF), National Conservation					
Plan (NCP) – National Wetland					
Conservation Fund (NWCF),					
Gulf of Maine Initiative (GMI),					
Atlantic Ecosystem Initiatives					
(AEI), Habitat Stewardship					
Program (HSP), Aboriginal					
Fund for Species at Risk					
(AFSAR), North American					
Wetland Conservation Act					
(NAWCA)/Eastern Habitat					
Joint Venture (EHJV), North					
Atlantic Landscape					
Conservation Cooperative					
(NALCC)).		- 6			
7.3 Conservation Finance	ECCC	Beneficial	Ongoing	All	All
Offer support to ENGOs,					
communities, aboriginal					
organizations, and academia					
via employment programs,					
including the Science Horizons					
Youth Internship Program, and the International					
Environmental Youth Corps					
program delivered by					
Environmental Careers					
Organization Canada and					
Colleges and Institute Canada.					
7.3 Conservation Finance	ECCC, NCC,	Necessary	Ongoing	All	1. Residential
Implement and encourage the	NSNT	recessary	011801118	7.11	and Commercial
use of ECCC Ecological Gifts					Development
(Ecogifts) program.					Development
, , , ,					
7.3 Conservation Finance	NB ERD	Beneficial	Ongoing	All	All
Continue to collaborate with					
and support non-government					
organization efforts on					
biodiversity, species at risk,					
habitat and ecosystem					
identification, conservation					
and stewardship through					
direct and in-kind support					
(Examples: New Brunswick					
Wildlife Trust Fund,					
Environmental Trust Fund).					
7.3 Conservation Finance	NCC, CFI	Beneficial	2024	Acadian Forest	
Fundraising to support work					
on mature / old forest					
habitats					
			1		

## E. Knowledge Gaps

The following knowledge gaps and opportunities for improvement were identified through the course of developing this HCS:

- Identified during the March 2017 stakeholder workshop was the need for improved communication and collaboration amongst conservation partners.
- An assessment of road crossings and culverts within the bioregion would help identify barriers
  and threats to aquatic habitat connectivity. Mapping of this information would be an important
  tool which conservation groups could use in prioritization of activities to remove threats and
  improve habitat.
- With the exception of forest pest species or aquatic species, there is little information on distribution and abundance of terrestrial or aquatic invasive species. This information is critical to be able to better develop management tools for protection and enhancement of habitat.
- The wet areas mapping tool currently under development by the University of New Brunswick and the Department of Environment and Local Government will provide refined details on aquatic habitats throughout the bioregion, allowing for improved priority habitat identification and more targeted conservation actions.
- Currently available geomorphological data is not well-implemented into long-term planning and tools for adaptation of coastal communities to combat sea-level rise and climate change impacts.
- Increased knowledge of local sediment stocks within coastal communities. Current sediment stocks are considered in crisis, given that post-glacial sediment stocks are historically low and new inputs are limited by shoreline hardening (D. Berube, pers. comm.). The availability of new sediment is critical to maintain coastal habitats in dynamic equilibrium with climate change and sea-level rise. Use of the sediment cell concept (the region of deposition, erosion, and transportation of sediment along a coastline) should be encouraged to manage coastal areas in the future and encouraging coastal communities to work to preserve sediment stocks for future coastal habitats.

#### IV. References

Acquah-Lamptey, D., R. Kyerematen, and E. O. Owusu. 2013. Using Odonates as markers of the environmental health of water and its land related ecotone. International Journal of Biodiversity and Conservation 5: 761-769.

Allan, J.D. 2004. Landscapes and riverscapes: The influence of land use on stream ecosystems. Annual Review of Ecology, Evolution, and Systematics 35: 257-284.

Anderson, M., G. and S.A. Olivero. 2011. Conservation status of fish, wildlife, and natural habitats in the northeast landscape: Implementation of the northeast monitoring framework. The Nature Conservancy, Eastern Conservation Science. 289 pp.

Anderson, M.G., Vickery, B., Gorman, M., Gratton, L., Morrison, M., Maillet, J., Olivero, A., Ferree, C., Morse, D., Kehm, G., Rosalska, K., Khanna, S., and S. Bernstein. 2006. The Northern Appalachian /Acadian Ecoregion: Ecoregional Assessment, Conservation Status and Resource CD. The Nature Conservancy, Eastern Conservation Science and The Nature Conservancy of Canada: Atlantic and Quebec regions.

Armour, C. L., D. A. Duff, and W. Elmore. 1991. The effects of livestock grazing on riparian and stream ecosystems. Fisheries 16):7–11.

Baerwald, E. F., and R. M. R. Barclay. 2009. Geographic variation in activity and fatality of migratory bats at wind energy facilities. Journal of Mammalogy 90: 1341–1349

Basquill, S.P. 2008. Forest Geography and Diversity of the Maritime Provinces. Atlantic Canada Conservation Data Centre. Sackville, NB.

Bateman, M.C. 2001. Coastal Waterfowl Surveys Database, 1965-2001. Canadian Wildlife Service, Environment Canada. Atlantic Region. Sackville, NB.

Batzer, D. P. 1996. Ecology of insect communities in nontidal wetlands. Annual Review of Entomology 19: 75-100.

Baynen, E. and K.A. Hobson. 2000. Effects of forest fragmentation by agriculture on avian communities in the southern boreal mixedwoods of Western Canada. Wilson Bulletin 112: 373-387.

Beazley, K., T. Snaith, F. MacKinnon, and D. Colville. 2004. Road density and potential impacts on wildlife species such as American Moose in mainland Nova Scotia. Proceedings of the Nova Scotia Institute of Science 42: 339-357.

Beck, M.W., K.L. Heck Jr., K.W. Able, D.L. Childers, D.B Eggleston, B.M. Gillanders, B. Halpern, C.G. Hays, K. Hoshino, T.J. Minello, and R.J. Orth. 2001. The identification, conservation, and management of estuarine and marine nurseries for fish and invertebrates: a better understanding of the habitats that serve as nurseries for marine species and the factors that create site-specific variability in nursery quality will improve conservation and management of these areas. Bioscience 51: 633-641.

Bertness M.D. 2007. Atlantic Shorelines: Natural History and Ecology. Princeton University Press. Princeton, NJ. 431 pp.

Bérubé, D. 2008. Department of Natural Resources, Geological Surveys Branch. Coastal erosion in New Brunswick: Trends and consequences (PowerPoint slides). Retrieved from: http://www.gnb.ca/0078/minerals/PDF/Coast Cote.pdf

Betts, M. G., A. Diamond, G. J. Forbes, K. Frego, J. Loo, B. Matson, M. R. Roberts, M.A. Villard, R. Wissink, and L. Wuest. 2005. Plantations and biodiversity: A comment on the debate in New Brunswick. The Forestry Chronicle 81: 265-269.

Betts, M. G. and G. J. Forbes. 2005. Forest management guidelines to protect native biodiversity in the Greater Fundy Ecosystem, 2nd edition. New Brunswick co-operative fish and wildlife research unit, University of New Brunswick, Fredericton, New Brunswick.

Bird Studies Canada. 2016. Important Bird Areas in Canada [Internet]. [Updated 2016; Accessed March 1, 2016]. Retrieved from: http://www.ibacanada.com/

Blehert, D. S. 2012. Fungal disease and the developing story of bat white-nose syndrome. PLoS Pathogens 8: e1002779. 3pp.

Bourque, N. R., Villard, M.-A., Mazerolle, M. J., Aimerault-Langlais, D., Tremblay, E., and Jolicoeur, S. 2015. Piping plover response to coastal storms occurring during the nonbreeding season. Avian Conservation and Ecology 10: 12.

Boyne, A., Aimerault-Langlais, D., and McCue, A. J. 2014. Characteristics of piping plover nesting habitat in the Canadian Maritime Provinces. Northeastern Naturalist 21: 164-173.

Bunn, S. E. and A. H. Arthington. 2002. Basic principles and ecological consequences of altered flow regimes for aquatic biodiversity. Environmental Management 30: 492-507.

Bush, A., G. Theischinger, D. Nipperess, E. Turak, and L. Hughes. 2013. Dragonflies: climate canaries for river management. Diversity and distributions 19: 86-97.

Buzeta M.I., R. Singh, and S. Young-Lai. 2003. Identification of significant marine and coastal areas in the Bay of Fundy. Canadian Manuscript Report on Fish Aquatic Science 2635: 246 pp.

Calhoun A.J. and P.G. de Maynadier, editors. 2008. Science and conservation of vernal pools in Northeastern North America. CRC Press. Boca Raton, FL. 363 pp.

Canada Food Inspection Agency. 2016. Brown Spruce Longhorn Beetle Confirmed in New Brunswick [Internet]. [updated 2011 August 30; accessed 2016 February 29]. Available from: http://www.inspection.gc.ca/about-the-cfia/newsroom/news-releases/brown-spruce-longhorn-beetle/eng/1323652435018/1323652435019

Capper, J.L. 2011. The environmental impact of beef production in the United States: 1977 compared with 2007. Journal of Animal Science 89: 4249-4261.

Capper, J.L., R.A. Cady, and D.E. Bauman. 2014. The environmental impact of dairy production: 1944 compared to 2007. The Journal of Animal Science 87: 2160-2167.

Carpenter, S. R., N.F. Caraco, D. L. Correll, W. Howarth, A. N. Sharpley, and V. H. Smith. 1998. Nonpoint pollution of surface waters with phosphorus and nitrogen. Ecological Applications 8: 559-568.

CBC News. 2016. Two Major Beaches Have a Mystery Pollution Problem, Mount Allison Professor Says. [Internet]. [updated 2016 November 13; accessed 2017 January 15]. Available from: http://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/new-brunswick/douglas-campbell-fecal-pollution-parlee-murray-corner-1.3848979

Chabot, D., S. R. Craik, and D. M. Bird. 2015. Population census of a large Common Tern colony with a small unmanned aircraft. PLOS One 10: pp. 8-14.

Chardine, J.W. 2008. Colonial Waterbird Database. Canadian Wildlife Service, Environment Canada. Atlantic Region. Sackville, NB.

Chmura, G. L., A. Coffey, and R. Crago. 2001. Variation in surface sediment deposition on salt marshes in the Bay of Fundy. Journal of Coastal Research 17: 221–227.

Christian, D. P., W. Hoffman, J. M. Hanowski, G. J. Niemi, and J. Beyea, 1998. Bird and mammal diversity on woody biomass plantations in North America. <u>Biomass and Bioenergy</u> 14: 395-402.

Chow, L., Z. Xing, G. Benoy, H. W. Rees, F. Menf, Y. Jiang, and J. L. Daigle. 2011. Hydrology and water quality across gradients of agricultural intensity in the Little River watershed area, New Brunswick, Canada. Journal of Soil and Water Conservation 66: 71-84.

Comeau, L. A. 2013. Suspended versus bottom oyster culture in Eastern Canada: Comparing stocking densities and clearance rates. Aquaculture 410-411: 57-65.

Conservation Council of NB (Conservation Council of New Brunswick). 2006. Salt marsh restoration survey for the eastern coast of New Brunswick: Point Escuminac to Cape Jourimain. 50pp.

COSEWIC. 2007a. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the Wood Turtle *Glyptemys insculpta* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vii + 42 p.

COSEWIC. 2007b. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Olive-sided Flycatcher *Contopus cooperi* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vii + 25 pp.

COSEWIC 2007c. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Common Nighthawk *Chordeiles minor* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vi + 25 pp.

COSEWIC. 2008a. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Canada Warbler *Wilsonia Canadensis* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vi + 35 pp.

COSEWIC. 2008b. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Pygmy Snaketail *Ophiogomphus howei* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vii + 34 pp.

COSEWIC. 2009. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Whip-poor-will *Caprimulgus vociferus* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vi + 28 pp.

COSEWIC. 2010a. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Rusty-patched Bumble Bee *Bombus affinis* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vi + 34 pp.(www.sararegistry.gc.ca/status/status\_e.cfm).

COSEWIC. 2010b. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Atlantic Salmon Salmo salar (Nunavik population, Labrador population, Northeast Newfoundland population, South Newfoundland population, Southwest Newfoundland population, Northwest Newfoundland population, Quebec Eastern North Shore population, Quebec Western North Shore population, Anticosti Island population, Inner St. Lawrence population, Lake Ontario population, Gaspé-Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence population, Eastern Cape Breton population, Nova Scotia Southern Upland population, Inner Bay of Fundy population, Outer Bay of Fundy population) in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. xlvii + 136 pp.

COSEWIC. 2012a. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Wood Thrush *Hylocichla mustelina* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. ix + 46 pp.

COSEWIC. 2012b. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Striped Bass Morone saxatilis in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. iv + 79 pp.

COSEWIC. 2012c. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the American Eel Anguilla rostrata in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. xii + 109 pp.

COSEWIC. 2013. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Little Brown Myotis *Myotis lucifugus*, Northern Myotis *Myotis septentrionalis* and Tri-colored Bat *Perimyotis subflavus* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. xxiv + 93 pp.

COSEWIC. 2014. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Gypsy Cuckoo Bumble Bee *Bombus bohemicus* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. p. i - 56.

COSEWIC. 2015. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Yellow-banded Bumble Bee *Bombus terricola* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. ix + 60 pp.

Crossland, D. 2006. Defining a forest reference condition for Kouchibouguac National Park and adjacent landscape in eastern New Brunswick using four reconstructive approaches (Unpublished Master thesis). University of New Brunswick, Fredericton, New Brunswick.

Cryan, P. M., C. U. Meteyer, J. G. Boyles, and D. S. Blehert. 2010. Wing pathology of white-nose syndrome in bats suggests life-threatening disruption of physiology. BMC Biology 8: 135.

Curry, R. A. 2000. Forestry and the biodiversity of fishes in Eastern North America. Forestry and the Riparian Zone, Main Cooperative Forestry Research Unit Conference Proceedings. University of Maine, Orono, Maine.

Davidson-Arnott, R., and J. Ollerhead. 2011. Coastal Erosion and Climate Change. Atlantic Climate Adaptation Solutions Association. Charlottetown, PEI. Retrieved from: http://www.csrpa.ca/sites/default/files/fichiers/coastal erosion and climate change 0.pdf

Davis, D., and S. Browne. 1996. Natural History of Nova Scotia. 2 volumes. Nimbus Publishing, Halifax. 500 pp.

Davis M., L. Gratton, J. Adams, J. Goltz, C. Stewart, S. Buttrick, N. Zinger, K. Kavanagh, M. Sims, and G. Mann. 2014. New England-Acadian forests [Internet]. Washington (DC); World Wildlife Fund; [updated 2014 September 12; cited 2016 February 2]. Available from: http://worldwildlife.org/ecoregions/na0410

Diagle, R.J. 2011. Coastal Flooding Issues. Atlantic Climate Adaptation Solutions Association. 29pp.

Defeo, O., A. McLachlan, D.S. Schoeman, T.A. Schlacher, J. Dugan, A. Jones, and F. Scapini. 2009. Threats to sandy beach ecosystems: A review. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 81: 1-12.

Duggan, J. E. and D. M. Hubbard. 2006. Ecological responses to coastal armoring on exposed sandy beaches. Shore and Beach 74: 10-16.

Environment Canada. 2006. Impacts of Sea-Level Rise and Climate Change on the Coastal Zone of Southeastern New Brunswick. 24pp.

Environment Canada. 2012a. Recovery Strategy for the Piping Plover (*Charadrius melodus*) in Canada. *Species at Risk Act* Recovery Strategy Series. Environment Canada, Ottawa. v + 29 pp.

Environment Canada. 2012b. DRAFT Technical plan for New Brunswick BCR 14, MBU 11 and MBU 12. Canadian Wildlife Service, Environment Canada, Ottawa, Ontario.

Environment Canada. 2013. Bird conservation strategy for bird conservation region 14 and marine biogeographic units 11 and 12 in New Brunswick: Atlantic northern forest, Bay of Fundy and Gulf of St.

Lawrence. Canadian Wildlife Service, Environment Canada, Sackville, New Brunswick. iv + 177pp. appendices.

Environment Canada, Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources, and Ontario Ministry of Environment. 1998. A Framework for Guiding Habitat Rehabilitation in Great Lakes Areas of Concern. Canada-Ontario Remedial Action Plan Steering Committee.

Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2008a. By the sea - a guide to the coastal zone of Atlantic Canada – rocky shore [Internet]. [cited 2016 February 5]. Available from: http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/Library/240639.pdf NB IBoF bioregion HCS 119.

Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2008b. By the Sea - a guide to the coastal zone of Atlantic Canada – tidal flats [Internet]. [cited 2016 February 5]. Available from: <a href="http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/Library/240637.pdf">http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/Library/240637.pdf</a>

Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2008c. By the sea - a guide to the coastal zone of Atlantic Canada – sandy beaches and dunes [Internet]. [cited 2016 February 5]. Available from: http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/Library/240639.pdf NB IBoF bioregion HCS 119.

Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2015a. Frequently asked questions about Striped Bass [Internet]. [updated 2015 June 30; cited 2016 March 30]. Available from: http://www.glf.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/Gulf/FAM/Recreational-Fisheries/FAQ-Striped-Bass

Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2015b. Aquatic and Invasive Species [Internet]. [updated 2015 September 9; cited 2016 March 8]. Available from: http://www.qc.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/publications/envahissant-invasive/crabe-vert-green-crab-eng.html

Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2016. Recreational fisheries guidelines [Internet]. [updated 2016 March 1; cited 2016 March 8]. Available from: http://www.glf.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/Gulf/FAM/Recreational-Fisheries

Forman, R. T. and L. E. Alexander. 1998. Roads and their major ecological effects. Annual review of ecology, Evolution, and Systematics 29: 207-231.

Gedan, K.B., B.R. Sulliman, and M.D. Bertness. 2009. Centuries of Human-Driven Changes in Marine Ecosystems. Annual Review of Marine Science. 1: 117-141.

Gellin, C.E. and S.R. Morris. 2001. Patterns of movement during passerine migration on an island stopover site. Northeastern Naturalist 8: 253-266.

Gibbs J.P. 2000. Wetland loss and biodiversity conservation. Conservation Biology 14: 314-317.

Gordon D.C., P.J. Cranford, and C. Desplanque. 1985. Observations on the ecological importance of salt marshes in the Cumberland Basin, a macrotidal estuary in the Bay of Fundy. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 20: 205-227.

Government of Canada. 2015. Historical climate data for the Miramichi weather station, 1981-2010. [Internet]. [cited 2016 February 4]. http://climate.weather.gc.ca/index e.html

Government of New Brunswick. 2003. Protected Natural Areas Act (S.N.B. 2003, c. P-19.01) [Internet]. [accessed 2016 February 17]. Available from: http://laws.gnb.ca/en/showfulldoc/cs/P-19.01//20160218

Government of New Brunswick. 2014. A Strategy for crown lands forest management. GNB, Fredericton, New Brunswick. [Internet]. [accessed 2016 February 17]. Available from: <a href="http://www2.gnb.ca/content/dam/gnb/Departments/nr-rn/pdf/en/ForestsCrownLands/AStrategyForCrownLandsForestManagement.pdf">http://www2.gnb.ca/content/dam/gnb/Departments/nr-rn/pdf/en/ForestsCrownLands/AStrategyForCrownLandsForestManagement.pdf</a>

Gorham, E. and L. Rochefort. 2003. Peatland restoration: a brief assessment with special reference to Sphagnum bogs. Wetlands Ecology and Management 11: 109-119.

Gray, D.R. and W.E. MacKinnon. 2006. Outbreak patterns of the spruce budworm and their impacts in Canada. Forestry Chronicle 82: 550-561.

Gregory S.V., F.J. Swanson, W.A. McKee, and K.W. Cummins. 1991. An ecosystem perspective of riparian zones. Bioscience 41: 540-551.

Hanson A.R. 2004. Breeding bird use of salt marsh habitats in the Maritime Provinces. Technical Report Series No. 414. Environment Canada, Canadian Wildlife Service, Atlantic Region. 75 pp.

Henley, W. F., M. A. Patterson, R. J. Neves, and A. D. Lemly. 2000. Effects of sedimentation and turbidity on lotic food webs: A concise review for natural resource managers. Reviews in Fisheries Science 8: 125-139.

Hicklin, P.W. 1999. The Maritime Shorebird Survey Newsletter, 1990-1999. Canadian Wildlife Service, Environment Canada. Atlantic Region. Sackville, NB. 2818: vii+75pp.

Hornung, J. P. and C. L. Rice. 2003. Odonata and wetland quality in southern Alberta, Canada: a preliminary study. Odonatologica 32: 119-129.

Hung, G.A. and Chmura, G.L. 2006. Mercury accumulation in surface sediments of salt marshes of the Bay of Fundy. Environmental Pollution 142: 418-431.

IUCN Global Protected Areas Program [Internet]. [updated 2013 November 4; accessed 2016 February 17]. Available from: <a href="https://www.iucn.org/about/work/programmes/gpap home/pas gpap/">https://www.iucn.org/about/work/programmes/gpap home/pas gpap/</a>

Jordan, S. J., L. M. Smith, and J. A. Nestlerode. 2009. Cumulative effects of coastal habitat alterations on fishery resources: toward prediction at regional scales. Ecology and Society 15: 16

Jospe, A. 2013. Aquatic barrier prioritization in New England under climate change scenarios using fish habitat quantity, thermal habitat quality, aquatic organism passage, and infrastructure sustainability (Unpublished Master of Science dissertation). University of Massachusetts Amherst, Amherst, Massachusetts. Retrieved from:

http://scholarworks.umass.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=2282&context=theses

Keeton, W.S., C.E. Kraft, and D.R. Warren. 2007. Mature and old-growth riparian forests: structure, dynamics and effects on Adirondack stream habitats. Ecological Applications 17: 852-868.

Kirwan M.L and S.M. Mudd. 2012. Response of salt-marsh carbon accumulation to climate change. Nature 489: 550-554.

Kuns, T. H., E. B. Arnett, W. P. Erickson, A. R. Hoar, G. D. Johnson, R. P. Larkin, M. D. Strickland, R. W. Thresher, and M. D. Tuttle. 2007. Ecological impacts of wind energy development on bats: questions, research, needs, and hypotheses. Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment 5: 315-324.

Kutcher, T. E. and J. T. Bried. 2014. Adult Odonata conservatism as an indicator of freshwater wetland condition. Ecological Indicators 38: 31-39.

LeBlanc, C., A. Turcotte-Lanteigne, D. Audet D. and E. Ferguson. 2009. Ecosystem Overview of the Shediac Bay Watershed in New Brunswick. Canadian Manuscript Report on Fish Aquatic Science 2863, x + 123 pp.

Leblanc-Poirier, N., C. Comeau, and M. Maillet. 2014. Stewardship plan to protect and restore the Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) habitat in the Cocagne River. 72pp.

Lichko L.E. and A.J.K. Calhoun. 2003. An evaluation of vernal pool creation projects in New England: project documentation from 1991–2000. Environmental Management 32: 141-151.

Lindenmayer, D. B. and J. F. Franklin. 2002. Conserving forest biodiversity: A comprehensive multiscaled approach. Island Press, Washington, District of Columbia. 351pp.

Loo J. and N. Ives. 2003. The Acadian forest: historical condition and human impacts. Forestry Chronicle 79:462-474.

Mason, P. 2009. Sand Dunes and Beaches of Virginia: Science and Management. Recommendations for Guidance, Final Report to Virginia Coastal Program Department of Environmental Quality. 14pp.

Maritime Butterfly Atlas. 2011. Salt Marsh Copper-Cape Breton [Internet]. [updated 2011 August 20; cited 2016 March 10]. Available from: <a href="https://maritimesbutterflyatlas.wordpress.com/2011/08/20/salt-marsh-copper-%E2%80%93-cape-breton/">https://maritimesbutterflyatlas.wordpress.com/2011/08/20/salt-marsh-copper-%E2%80%93-cape-breton/</a>

MBBA (Maritimes Breeding Bird Atlas). 2008. Data accessed from NatureCounts, a node of the Avian Knowledge Network, Bird Studies Canada. Available from: http://www.naturecounts.ca/

McAlpine, D. F. and A. D. B. Heward. 1993. Lynx in New Brunswick. Chickadee Notes No. 5. New Brunswick Museum, St. John, NB.

McAlpine, D. F., S. Dietz, and P. Mansz. 2014. Why old trees matter. NB Naturalist Special Edition: Our Forests 41: 6-7.

McCracken, J.D., R.A. Reid, R.B. Renfrew, B. Frei, J.V. Jalava, A. Cowie, and A.R. Couturier. 2013. Recovery Strategy for the Bobolink (*Dolichonyx oryzivorus*) and Eastern Meadowlark (*Sturnella magna*) in Ontario. Ontario Recovery Strategy Series. Prepared for the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources, Peterborough, Ontario. viii + 88 pp.

McIver, R. 2015. Quantifying nitrogen loading and corresponding eutrophication symptoms in 7 bays in Eastern New Brunswick, Canada. (Unpublished Master of Science dissertation). Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia.

Morley, S.A., J. D. Toft, and K. M. Hanson, K.M. 2012. Ecological effects of shoreline armoring on intertidal habitats of a Puget Sound urban estuary. Estuaries and coasts 35:774-784.

Morrison, G. 2007. Maritime Shorebird Survey (MSS) Database, 2006-2007. Canadian Wildlife Service, Environment Canada. Atlantic Region. Sackville, NB.

Mosseler, A., J.A. Lynds, and J.E. Major. 2003. Old-growth forests of the Acadian Forest Region. Environmental Reviews 11: S47-S77.

Naiman, R. J. and H. Décamps, H. 1997. THE ECOLOGY OF INTERFACES: Riparian Zones. Annual Review of Ecological Systems. 28: 621-58.

Naiman R.J., T.J. Beechie, L.E. Benda, D.R. Berg, P.A. Bison, L.H. MacDonald, M.D. O'Connor, P.L. Olson, and E.A. Steel. 1992. Fundamental elements of ecologically healthy watersheds in the Pacific Northwest coastal ecoregion. In R.J. Naiman, ed., Watershed Management: Balancing Sustainability with Environmental Change. Springer-Verlag, New York. p. 127-188.

Najjar, R.G., H.A. Walker, P.J. Anderson, E.J. Barron, R.J. Bord, J.R. Gibson, V.S. Kennedy, C.G. Knight, J.P. Megonigal, R.E. O'Connor, C.D. Polsky, N.P. Psuty, B.A. Richards, L.G. Sorenson, E.M. Steele, and R.S. Swanson. 2000. The potential impacts of climate change on the mid-Atlantic coastal region. Climate Research 14: 219-233.

National Wetlands Working Group. 1997. The Canadian Wetlands Classification System, Second Edition. B. G. Warner and C.D.A. Rubec, editors. Wetlands Research Centre, University of Waterloo, Waterloo, Ontario, Canada. 68pp.

New Brunswick Department of Agriculture, Aquaculture, and Fisheries (NB DAFF). 2016. History of Agriculture in New Brunswick: The Years of Change [Internet]. [updated 2016; accessed 2016 March 3]. Available from:

http://www2.gnb.ca/content/gnb/en/departments/10/agriculture/content/history/change.html

Brunswick Department of Energy and Renewable Resources (NB ERD). 2017. Minerals and Petroleum. [Internet]. [updated 2017; accessed 2017 January 15]. [Available from: http://www.gnb.ca/0078/minerals/Peat\_History-e.aspx#PeatlandInventory

New Brunswick Department of Environment and Local Government (NB DELG). 2012. Watercourse and Wetland Alteration Technical Guidelines. Sustainable Development, Planning, and Impact Development Branch. 132pp.

Brunswick Department of Natural Resources (NB DNR). 2014. Forest Management Manual for New Brunswick Crown Lands: Results-Based Forestry Option. 26pp.

New Brunswick Species Council (NBSC). 2012. 12 invasive plants of concern in New Brunswick. New Brunswick.

New Brunswick Department of Tourism, Heritage, and Culture (NB THC). 2016a. News Release-Tourism Contributes to Economy [Internet]. [updated 2016 August 28; accessed 2017 January 13]. Available from: http://www2.gnb.ca/content/gnb/en/news/news\_release.2016.08.0790.html

New Brunswick Department of Tourism, Heritage, and Culture (NB THC). 2016b. New Brunswick Tourism Statistics. 2pp.

Neily, P.D., E. Quigley, L. Benajamin, B. Stewart, and T. Duke. 2003. Ecological land classification for Nova Scotia. V.1: Mapping Nova Scotia's terrestrial ecosystems. NSDNR Rep. DNR 2003-2.

New Brunswick Eastern Habitat Joint Venture. 2007. 2007-2012 Implementation Plan for the North American Waterfowl Management Plan. 36pp.

NOAA Fisheries Office of Habitat Conservation. 2012. Eelgrass – Habitat of the Month. [Internet]. [updated: 2012 October 22; accessed 2016 March 29]. Available from: http://www.habitat.noaa.gov/abouthabitat/eelgrass.html

Olsen L., J. Ollerhead, and A. Hanson. 2005. Relationships between halophytic vascular plant species' zonation and elevation in salt marshes of the Bay of Fundy and Northumberland Strait, New Brunswick, Canada. Proceedings 12th Canadian Coastal Conference, November 6 - 9, 2005. Dartmouth, Nova Scotia, Canada.

Parks Canada: 2010. Kouchibouguac National Park of Canada: Management Plan. 91pp.

Percy J.A., P.J. Wells, and A.J.Evans, editors. 1997. Bay of Fundy issues: A scientific overview. Proceedings of a workshop, Wolfville, Nova Scotia, January 29 to February 1, 1996. Environment Canada - Atlantic Region, Occasional Report No. 8, Dartmouth, NS and Sackville, NB. (reprinted April 2002).

Peatland Ecology Research Group. 2009. Peatland Ecosystems [Internet]. [updated 8 July 2014; accessed 25 March 2016]. Available from: http://www.gret-perg.ulaval.ca/about/peatlands/peatland-ecosystems/functions-and-values/

Percy J.A. 1999. Keystone Corophium: Master of the mudflats. Fundy Issues #13. Bay of Fundy Ecosystem Partnership Publication. 12 pp.

Poole, K. G. 2003. A review of the Canada Lynx, Lynx canadensis, in Canada. Canadian Field-Naturalist 117: 360-376.

Poulin, M., L. Rochefort, S. Pellerin, and J. Thibault. 2004. Threats and protection for peatlands in Eastern Canada. Geocarrefour 79: 331-344.

Ramovs, B. V. and M. R. Roberts. 2005. Response of plant functional groups within plantations and naturally regenerated forests in southern New Brunswick, Canada. Canadian Journal of Forest Research 35: 1261-1276.

Redfield AC. 1972. Development of a New England salt marsh. Ecological Monographs 42: 201-237.

Relyea, R. A. 2005. The impact of insecticides and herbicides on the biodiversity and productivity of aquatic communities. Ecological Applications 15: 618-627.

Roman, C. T., W. A. Niering, and R. S. Warren. 1984. Tidal marsh vegetation change in response to tidal restriction. Environmental Management 8: 141-150.

Ross-Davis, A. L. and K. A. Frego. 2002. Comparison of plantations and naturally regenerated clearcuts in the Acadian Forest: forest floor bryophyte community and habitat features. Canadian Journal of Botany 80: 21–33.

Sabine, M. 2002. New Brunswick coastal securement strategy. Report prepared for the Eastern Habitat Joint Venture.

Sabo, J.L., R. Sponseller, M. Dixon, K. Gade, T. Harms, J. Heffernan, A. Jani, G. Katz, C. Sokyan, J. WATTS, and J. Welter. 2005. Riparian zones increase regional species richness by harboring different, not more, species. Ecology 86: 56-62.

Scavia, D., J. C. Field, D. F. Boesch, R. W. Buddemeier, V. Burkett, D. R. Cayan, M. Fogarty, M. A. Harwell, R. W. Howarth, C. Mason, and D. J. Reed. 2002. Climate change impacts on US coastal and marine ecosystems. Estuaries 25: 149-164.

Seavey, J.R., B. Gilmer, D. M. McGarigal, 2011. Effect of sea-level rise on piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*) breeding habitat. Biological conservation 144: 393-401.

Semlitsch, R.D. and J.R. Bodie. 2003. Biological criteria for buffer zones around wetlands and riparian habitats for amphibians and reptiles. Conservation Biology 17: 1219-1228.

Seters, T. E. and J. S. Price. 2001. The impact of peat harvesting and natural regeneration on the water balance of an abandoned cutover bog, Quebec. Hydrological Processes 15: 233-248.

Simpson, J. 2008. Restoring the Acadian Forest: A guide to forest stewardship for woodlot owners in the Maritimes 2nd ed.

Skinner, J.A., K.A. Lewis, K.S. Bardon, P. Tucker, J.A. Catt, and B.J. Chambers. An overview of the environmental impact of agriculture in the U.K. Journal of Environmental Management 50: 111-128.

Skinner, M. A., S. C. Courtenay, and C. W. McKindsey. 2013. Reductions in distribution, photosynthesis, and productivity of eelgrass Zostera marina associated with oyster Crassostrea virginica aquaculture. Marine ecology progress series 486: 105-119.

Skinner, M. A., S. C. Courtenay, C. W. McKindsey, C. E. Carver, and A. L. Mallet. 2014. Experimental determination of the effects of light limitation from suspended bag oyster (Crassostrea virginica) aquaculture on the structure and photosynthesis of eelgrass (Zostera marina). Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 459: 169-180.

Smith, M. and J.R. Parkins. 2011. Community Response to Forestry Transition in Rural Canada: Analysis of Media and Census Data for Six Case Study Communities in New Brunswick and British Columbia. Department of Rural Economy Faculty of Agricultural, Life and Environmental Sciences, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada. 108 p.

Snodgrass J., M.J. Komoroski, A.L. Bryan Jr., and J. Burger. 2000. Relationships among isolated wetland size, hydroperiod, and amphibian species richness: implications for wetland regulation. Biology 14: 414-419.

Statistics Canada. 2016a. Statistics Canada Focus on Geography Series, 2011 Census [Internet]. [updated 2016 January 7; accessed 2016 February 17]. Available from: https://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/as-sa/fogs-spg/Facts-cmaeng.cfm?LANG=Eng&GK=CMA&GC=329

Statistics Canada. 2016b. Statistics Canada 2011 Agriculture Census {Internet]. [updated 2016 January 25; accessed 2017 January 5]. Available from: http://www.statcan.gc.ca/pub/95-640-x/2011001/p1/prov/prov-13-eng.htm

Statistics Canada 2008. Total farm area, land tenure and land in crops, by province [Internet]. [updated 2008 October 31; accessed 2017 January 5]. Available from: http://www.statcan.gc.ca/tables-tableaux/sum-som/l01/cst01/agrc25e-eng.htm

Statistics Canada 1999. Historical Statistics of Canada Section M: Agriculture [Internet]. [updated 2014 July 2; accessed 2017 January 5]. Available from: <a href="http://www.statcan.gc.ca/pub/11-516-x/sectionm/4057754-eng.htm">http://www.statcan.gc.ca/pub/11-516-x/sectionm/4057754-eng.htm</a>

Suomala, R.W., S.R. Morris, and K.J. Babbitt. 2012. Comparison of Migrant Songbird Stopover Ecology on Two Islands in the Gulf of Maine. The Wilson Journal of Ornithology 124: 217-229.

Swearingen, J. and K. Saltonstall. 2010. Phragmites Field Guide: Distinguishing Native and Exotic Forms of Common Reed (*Phragmites australis*) in the United States. Plant Conservation Alliance, Weeds Gone Wild. 34pp.

Sweeney, B.W., Bott, T.L., Jackson, J.K., Kaplan, L.A., Newbold, J.D., Standley, L. J., and Horwitz, R. J. 2004. Riparian deforestation, stream narrowing, and loss of stream ecosystem services. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 101: 14132-14137.

Sweeney, B.W. 1992. Streamside forests and the physical, chemical, and trophic characteristics of piedmont streams in eastern North America. Water Science and Technology 26: 2653-2673.

The Geneology and the First People of New Brunswick [Internet]. Fort Folly First Nation [accessed 2016 February 17]. Available from: http://genealogyfirst.ca/first-nations

Tillinger, T. N. and O. R. Stein. 1996. Fish passage through culverts in Montana: A preliminary investigation. Montana State University, Civil Engineering Dept. Bozeman, MT. Retrieved from: https://www.mdt.mt.gov/other/research/external/docs/research\_proj/final\_report\_fishculverts.pdf

Trombulak, S. C. and C. A. Frissell. 2000. Review of ecological effects of roads on terrestrial and aquatic communities. Conservation Biology 14: 18-30.

Villard, M. A. 2014. Ecological science and the new forestry strategy for NB: Beyond Noah's ark. New Brunswick Naturalist Special Edition: Our Forests 41: 6-7.

Waldick, R., B. Freedman, and R. Wassersug. 1999. The consequences for amphibians of the conversion of natural mixed-species forests to conifer plantations in southern New Brunswick. Canadian Field Naturalist 113: 408-418.

Walls, M. 2011. New Brunswick book of everything: everything you wanted to know about New Brunswick and were going to ask anyway. MacIntyre Purcell Publishing Inc., Lunenburg, Nova Scotia. 192pp.

Wells, P. G. 1999. Environmental impacts of barriers on rivers entering the Bay of Fundy: Report of an ad hoc Environment Canada working group. Canadian Wildlife Service Technical Report Series 334: 46pp.

Whitlatch, R. B. 1982. The Ecology of New England Tidal Flats: A Community Profile. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Biological Services Program, Washington, D.C. FWS/OBS-81/01. 125pp.

Woodward, R.T. and Y.-S. Wui. 2001. The economic value of wetland services: A meta-analysis. Ecological Economics 37: 257-270.

Woolmer, G., S. C. Trombulak, J. C. Ray, P. J. Doran, M. G. Anderson, R. F. Baldwin, A. Morgan, and E. W. Sanderson. 2008. Rescaling the human footprint: A tool for conservation planning at an ecoregional scale. Landscape and Urban Planning 87: 42-53.

Zedler, J. B. 2003. Wetlands at your service: reducing impacts of agriculture at the watershed scale. Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment 1: 65-72.

Zelazny V., editor. 2007. Our landscape heritage: the story of ecological land classification in New Brunswick, 2nd edition. Department of Natural Resources, Province of New Brunswick. Fredericton, NB, Canada.

### **APPENDIXES**

# Appendix A. Glossary

Acronyms	Title
ACCDC	Atlantic Canada Coastal Data Centre
BCR	Bird Conservation Region
BSC	Bird Studies Canada
COSEWIC	Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada
CWS	Canadian Wildlife Service
DFO	Fisheries and Oceans Canada
DUC	Ducks Unlimited Canada
EC	Environment Canada
ECCC	Environment and Climate Change Canada
IBA	Important Bird Area
IUCN	International Union for Conservation of Nature
MBBA	Maritime Breeding Bird Atlas
MBCA	Migratory Bird Convention Act
MBU	Marine Biogeographical Unit
NAP	Natural Area Plan
NAAP	Northern Appalachian-Acadian Ecoregional Plan
NAWCA	North American Waterfowl Conservation Act
NAWMP	North American Waterfowl Management Plan
NB DNR	New Brunswick Department of Natural Resources
NB ERD	New Brunswick Department of Energy and Resource Development
NB DELG	New Brunswick Department of Environment and Local Government
NB SARA	New Brunswick Species at Risk Act
NCC	Nature Conservancy of Canada
NTNB	Nature Trust of New Brunswick
Pers. comm.	Personal Communication
PNA	Protected Natural Area
SAR	Species at Risk
SARA	Canada's Species at Risk Act
WNS	White Nose Syndrome

### Appendix B. Glossary of Biodiversity and Species Ranking.

**Species at Risk (SAR)**: those species that have been designated as Endangered, Threatened or Special Concern by the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC), or listed through provincial endangered species legislation.

Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC): a national committee of experts that assesses the national status of wild species, subspecies, varieties, or other designatable units that are considered to be at risk in Canada. COSEWIC assigns the following status to species:

Status	Definition
Extinct (EXT)	A wildlife species that no longer exists.
Extirpated (EXP)	A wildlife species no longer existing in the wild in Canada, but occurring
	elsewhere in the wild.
Endangered (EN)	A wildlife species facing imminent extirpation in Canada, or extinction.
Threatened (TH)	A wildlife species likely to become endangered if limiting factors are not reversed.  A wildlife species likely to become endangered if limiting factors are not reversed.
Special Concern (SC)	A wildlife species that may become threatened or endangered because of a combination of biological characteristics and identified threats.
Not at Risk (NAR)	A wildlife species that has been evaluated and found to be not at risk given the current circumstances.
Data Deficient (DD)	A species for which there is insufficient information to resolve a species' eligibility for assessment or to permit an assessment of the species' risk of extinction.

Species at Risk Act (SARA): Enacted in 2002, the purposes of this Act are to prevent wildlife species in Canada from being extirpated or becoming extinct, to provide for the recovery of wildlife species that are extirpated, endangered or threatened as a result of human activity and to manage species of special concern to prevent them from becoming endangered or threatened. The legislation sets out requirements for recovery strategies, management plans, the designation of critical habitat to guide and protect species and their habitats, as well as penalties should any section of the act be violated. The Act applies to all species occurring on federal lands, as well as migratory species identified under the Migratory Bird Convention Act.

**New Brunswick Species at Risk Act (NB SARA):** The NB SARA replaced the *New Brunswick Species at Risk Act* in 2013, and provided increased guidance and direction to the recovery and management of species at risk in New Brunswick. A provincial species at risk committee evaluates and recommends species for listing. Species are assessed to determine feasibility of recovery using factors such as biological, technical, economic, and social factors. Set out in the legislation are requirements and timelines for the development and publishing of such items as recovery strategies, action plans, protection assessments,

and the designation of survival and recovery habitat. The NB SARA uses COSEWIC terminology and definitions for species at risk rankings.

#### **Rarity Ranks**

**Global Rank (G-RANK):** the overall status of a species or ecological community is regarded as its "global" status; this range-wide assessment of condition is referred to as its global conservation status rank. Global conservation status assessments are generally carried out by NatureServe scientists with input from relevant natural heritage member programs (e.g., CDCs and NHICs) and experts on particular taxonomic groups, and are based on a combination of quantitative and qualitative information.

#### **Global Conservation Status Ranks**

Status	Definition
GX	Presumed Extinct (species)—Not located despite intensive searches and virtually no
	likelihood of rediscovery. Eliminated (ecological communities)—Eliminated throughout its
011	range, with no restoration potential due to extinction of dominant or characteristic species.
GH	Possibly Extinct (species)—Missing; known from only historical occurrences but still some
	hope of rediscovery. Presumed Eliminated (historic ecological communities)—Presumed
	eliminated throughout its range, with no or virtually no likelihood that it will be
	rediscovered, but with the potential for restoration, for example, American Chestnut Forest.
G1	Critically Imperilled—At very high risk of extinction due to extreme rarity (often 5 or fewer
	populations), very steep declines, or other factors.
G2	Imperilled—At high risk of extinction due to very restricted range, very few populations
	(often 20 or fewer), steep declines, or other factors.
G3	Vulnerable—At moderate risk of extinction due to a restricted range, relatively few
	populations (often 80 or fewer), recent and widespread declines, or other factors.
G4	Apparently Secure—Uncommon but not rare; some cause for long-term concern due to
	declines or other factors.
G5	Secure—Common; widespread and abundant.
G#G#	Range Rank—A numeric range rank (e.g., G2G3) is used to indicate the range of uncertainty
	in the status of a species or community. A G2G3 rank would indicate that there is a roughly
	equal chance of G2 or G3 and other ranks are much less likely. Ranges cannot skip more
	than one rank.
GU	Unrankable—Currently unrankable due to lack of information or due to substantially
	conflicting information about status or trends. Whenever possible, the most likely rank is
	assigned and a question mark qualifier may be added (e.g., G2?) to express minor
	uncertainty, or a range rank (e.g., G2G3) may be used to delineate the limits (range) of
	uncertainty.
GNR	Unranked—Global rank not yet assessed.
GNA	Not Applicable—A conservation status rank is not applicable because the species is not a
	suitable target for conservation activities.

**Sub-national (Provincial) Rank (S-RANK):** sub-national conservation status assessments are generally carried out by Canadian Data Centre (CDC) scientists with input from federal and provincial experts on particular taxonomic groups, and are based on a combination of quantitative and qualitative information. Provincial ranks are used by CDCs and Nature Serve programs to set conservation priorities

for rare species and vegetation communities and are not legal designations. Comparison of global and provincial ranks gives an indication of the status and rarity of an element in that province in relation to its overall conservation status, therefore providing insight into the urgency of conservation action for it in the province.

#### **Sub-national Conservation Status Ranks**

Status	Definition
SX	Presumed Extirpated—Species or community is believed to be extirpated from the
	province. Not located despite intensive searches of historical sites and other appropriate
	habitat, and virtually no likelihood that it will be rediscovered.
SH	<b>Possibly Extirpated (Historical)</b> —Species or community occurred historically in the province,
	and there is some possibility that it may be rediscovered. Its presence may not have been
	verified in the past 20-40 years. A species or community could become SH without such a
	2040 year delay if the only known occurrences in a nation or state/province were destroyed
	or if it had been extensively and unsuccessfully looked for. The SH rank is reserved for
	species or communities for which some effort has been made to relocate occurrences,
	rather than simply using this status for all elements not known from verified extant
S1	occurrences.  Critically Imperilled—Critically imperilled in the province because of extreme rarity (often 5
31	or fewer occurrences) or because of some factor(s) such as very steep declines making it
	especially vulnerable to extirpation from the province.
S2	Imperilled—Imperilled in the province because of rarity due to very restricted range, very
32	few populations (often 20 or fewer), steep declines, or other factors making it very
	vulnerable to extirpation from the nation or state/province.
S3	<b>Vulnerable</b> —Vulnerable in the province due to a restricted range, relatively few populations
	(often 80 or fewer), recent and widespread declines, or other factors making it vulnerable to
	extirpation.
S4	Apparently Secure—Uncommon but not rare; some cause for long-term concern due to
	declines or other factors.
S5	Secure—Common, widespread, and abundant in the province.
SNR	Unranked—Province conservation status not yet assessed.
SU	Unrankable—Currently unrankable due to lack of information or due to substantially
	conflicting information about status or trends.
SNA	Not Applicable—A conservation status rank is not applicable because the species is not a
	suitable target for conservation activities.
S#S#	Range Rank—A numeric range rank (e.g., S2S3) is used to indicate any range of uncertainty
S#B	about the status of the species or community. Ranges cannot skip more than one rank (e.g.,
S#N	SU is used rather than S1S4). Breeding (Migratory species) Non-breeding (Migratory
	species)

Appendix C. Species Ranking.

прени	ix c. Species							
Common Name	Scientific Name	COSEWIC	Provincial	SARA	G Rank	S Rank	BCR	MBU
			Status	Schedule 1			14	12
Mallugge								
Molluscs	Macmidanta	Chasial	Charial	Cnosial	I	Ι	1	
Prook Floator	Alasmidonta	Special	Special	Special	C2	S1S2		
Brook Floater	varicosa Alasmidonta	Concern	Concern	Concern	G3	3132		
Triangle Fleeter	undulata				G4	ca .		
Triangle Floater	unaulata				G4	S2		
Fungi or Lichens	Collema	T T	I	I	T T			
Crumpled Bat's					CND	6462		
Wing Lichen	leptaleum				GNR	S1S2		
Corrugated	Fuscopannaria				6465	C4		
Shingles Lichen	ahlneri				G4G5	S1		
- Palana	Dendriscocaulon				CND	6262		
a lichen	umhausense				GNR	S2S3		
Friable Horsehair	Donne wie feinbille				62	CNID		
Lichen	Bryoria friabilis				G3	SNR		
Eastern	Aletiana a anna a				6265	62		
Candlewax Lichen	Ahtiana aurescens				G3G5	S3		
Non-vascular Plant		T	I	I	T	T	1	
Small Notchwort	Lophozia ascendens				G4	S1S3		
	Odontoschisma				04	3133		
Bog-Moss					COCE	C1C2		
Flapwort	sphagni				G3G5	S1S3		
a Mass	Anacamptodon				COCE	C1C2		
a Moss	splachnoides				G3G5	S1S2		
Pale Bryum Moss	Bryum pallescens Dicranum				G5	S1S2		
Bonjean's Broom					CACE	C1		
Moss	bonjeanii				G4G5	S1		
a Moss	Leucodon				C.F.	СП		
a Moss	brachypus				G5	SH		
Long-necked Nodding Moss	Pohlia elongata				G4G5	S2		
Cottony Nodding	romia elongata				0403	32		
Moss	Pohlia proligera				G4G5	S2		
101055	Porilia proligera Pohlia				0403	32		
a moss					C.F.	co		
a moss Flexuous	sphagnicola Sphagnum				G5	S2		
Peatmoss	flexuosum				G4?	SH		
Yellow Collar	Splachnum				04:	١١١		
Moss	luteum				G4	S1S3		
101022	Tetrodontium				U4	3133		
Little Georgia	brownianum				G3G4	S1S2		
Geniculate Four-	Tetraphis				0304	3132		
tooth Moss	geniculata				G3G5	S3		
100111111033	Zygodon				3303	33		
a Moss	viridissimus				G5	S2		
a 141055	vii iuissiiiius	<u> </u>	1	1	<u> </u>	J 22		

	7	I	1	I			1	
	Zygodon							
- 0.4	viridissimus var.				CET 4TE	64		
a Moss	viridissimus				G5T4T5	S1		
Showy Bristle	Orthotrichum				05	60		
Moss	speciosum				G5	S2		
Mountain Hair	Pogonatum							
Moss	dentatum				G4G5	S2		
One-sided Groove	Aulacomnium							
Moss	heterostichum				G3G5	S3		
	Schistidium							
a Moss	maritimum				G3?	S2		
Adnate Hairy-gray	Homomallium							
Moss	adnatum				G5	S1		
Smaller Fern								
Moss	Rauiella scita				G3G5	S3		
Vascular Plants								
Butternut	Juglans cinerea	Endangered	Endangered	Endangered	G4	S1	T	
	Symphyotrichum					·		
	novi-belgii var.							
New York Aster	crenifolium				G5TNR	S2?		
TVCW TOTK / Ster	Symphyotrichum				OSTIVIC	32.		
Annual Saltmarsh	subulatum (non-							
Aster	Bathurst pop)				G5T5	<b>S1</b>		
Astei	lonactis				0313	31		
C+:ff Actor					G5	S2		
Stiff Aster	linariifolius				G5	52	1	
Gulf of St.	Symphyotrichum				63	64		
Lawrence Aster	laurentianum	Threatened	Endangered	Threatened	G2	S1		
	Symphyotrichum							
Bathurst Aster -	subulatum							
Bathurst pop.	(Bathurst pop)				G5T1	S2		
	Bidens							
Estuary	hyperborea var.							
Beggarticks	hyperborea				G4T2T4	S3		
	Stellaria							
Fleshy Stitchwort	crassifolia				G5	S1		
		Special		Special				
Beach Pinweed	Lechea maritima	Concern		Concern	G5T2	S2		
	Chamaesyce							
Seaside Spurge	polygonifolia				G5?	S1		
Red-disked Yellow	Nuphar lutea ssp.							
Pond-lily	rubrodisca				G5T3T5	S2		
Purple-veined	Epilobium							
Willowherb	coloratum				G5	S2?		
Water Blinks	Montia fontana				G5	SH		
Pennsylvania	Rubus					<u> </u>	1	
Blackberry	pensilvanicus				G5	S2?		
Didenberry	Rubus				33	52:	1	
Arching Dewberry	recurvicaulis				G4?	S2?		
Labrador	Galium				04:	JZ:		
					GE.	çaça		
Bedstraw	labradoricum				G5	S2S3		
Long Laber -	Sagittaria							
Long-lobed	calycina var.				CET?	63		
Arrowhead	spongiosa				G5T4	S2	1	
Eastern Skunk	Symplocarpus				<b>a</b> -	<b>a</b> -		
Cabbage	foetidus				G5	S2	1	
Narrow-leaved								
Beaked Sedge	Carex rostrate				G5	S1S2		

_						
Limestone	Canan anamulania		C.F.	<b>C</b> 2		
Meadow Sedge	Carex granularis		G5	S2		
Lesser Brown	Comercia di cata		C.F.	6262		
Sedge	Carex adusta		G5	S2S3		
Yellow-Fruited	Cause summastana		C.F.	C1		
Sedge	Carex annectens		G5	S1		
White-tinged	Carex albicans 					
Sedge	var. emmonsii		G5T5	S2		
Sparse-Flowered			_			
Sedge	Carex tenuiflora		G5	S2		
Pubescent Sedge	Carex hirtifolia		G5	S2		
Slender	Eriophorum					
Cottongrass	gracile		G5	S2		
	Triglochin					
Gaspé Arrowgrass	gaspensis		G3G4	S3		
Greene's Rush	Juncus greenei		G5	S1		
	Juncus stygius					
Moor Rush	ssp. Americanus		G5T5	S1		<u> </u>
Vasey Rush	Juncus vaseyi		G5?	S2		
Auricled						
Twayblade	Listera auriculata		G3G4	S2S3		
Southern						
Twayblade	Neottia bifolia	Endangered	G4	S2		
,	Piptatherum					1
Canada Rice Grass	canadense		G5	S2		
Slender Rice	Piptatherum					
Grass	pungens		G5	S2		
Nootka Alkali	Puccinellia					
Grass	laurentiana		G3?Q	S2		
Creeping Alkali	Puccinellia		33.4	32		
Grass	phryganodes		G5	S2		
51055	Calamagrostis			52		
Slim-stemmed	stricta ssp.					
Reed Grass	inexpansa		G5T5	S1		
Virginia Chain	Woodwardia		3313	31		
Fern	virginica		G5	S2		
FEIII		1	GJ	32	1	1
Eragrant Mand	Dryopteris			1		
Fragrant Wood	fragrans var.		GETOTE	ço		
Fern	remotiuscula		G5T3T5	S3	-	
Dog Farm	Thelypteris		C4CF	C1C2		
Bog Fern	simulata		G4G5	S1S2		<del>                                     </del>
Long-leaved	Challanta I : ! - ! !		C.F.	63		
Starwort	Stellaria longifolia		G5	S2		-
	Chenopodium					
Red Pigweed	rubrum	-	G5	S2		
Carey's			_			
Smartweed	Polygonum careyi		G4	S2	1	
Narrow-Leaved				1		
Gentian	Gentiana linearis		G4G5	S2		
	Stuckenia					
Thread-leaved	filiformis ssp.					
Pondweed	alpina		G5T5	S2		
	Crataegus			1		
Rough Hawthorn	scabrida		G5?	S2		
Blunt-leaved				_		]
Bedstraw	Galium obtusum	 	G5	S2?		<u> </u>

	Corallorhiza							
	maculata var.							
Spotted Coralroot	occidentalis				G5T3T5	S2S3		
Spotted cordinate	Bartonia				631313	3233		
Branched	paniculata ssp.							
Bartonia	iodandra				G5T3T5	S2S3		
Seabeach Dock	Rumex pallidus				G4	S2S3		
American	Numex paniaus				04	3233		
Waterwort	Elatine americana				G4	S2S3		
Shining Ladies'-	Liatilic americana				04	3233		
Tresses	Spiranthes lucida				G5	S2		
Michaux's Dwarf	Spirantines raciaa				05	32		
Birch	Betula michauxii				G4G5	S1		
Bilcii	Toxicodendron				0403	31		
Poison Ivy	radicans				G5	S2?		
Connecticut	Bidens				0.5	32:		
Beggar-Ticks	heterodoxa				G2Q	S1?		
Deggal-Ticks	Humulus lupulus				GZQ	21:		
Common Hop	var. lupuloides				G5T5	S1S2		
Buttonbush	'				G515	3132		
	Cuscuta				CF	C12		
Dodder	cephalanthi				G5	S1?		
Dia ad Millionant	Polygala				C.F.	63		
Blood Milkwort	sanguinea				G5	S2		
Localita on NACILAL Disas	Zizania aquatica				CETE	62		
Indian Wild Rice	var. aquatica				G5T5	S2		
5	Ceratophyllum				0.43	5353		
Prickly Hornwort	echinatum				G4?	S2S3		
Red Bulrush	Blysmus rufus				G5	S2		
Peach-leaved	Rumex maritimus				0==000			
Dock	var. persicarioides				G5T3?Q	S2S3		
Nodding Ladies'-	6 1 11				0.5	60		
Tresses	Spiranthes cernua				G5	S2		
Insects				T	T		1	1
Yellow-banded	Bombus terricola	Special						
Bumble Bee		Concern			G2G4			
Rusty-patched	Bombus affinis							
Bumble Bee		Endangered		Endangered	G1			
Gypsy Cuckoo	Bombus					_		
Bumble Bee	bohemicus	Endangered			G4	SH		
		Special	Special	Special				
Monarch	Danaus plexippus	Concern	Concern	Concern	G4	S3		
	Ophiogomphus	Special	Special	Special				
Pygmy Snaketail	howei	Concern	Concern	Concern	G3	S1		
Salt Marsh	Lycaena							
Copper	dospassosi				G2G3	S3		
Henry's Elfin	Callophrys henrici				G5	S2S3		
Grey Hairstreak	Strymon melinus				G5	S2		
	Plebejus idas							
Crowberry Blue	empetri				G5	S2		
	Coenagrion							
Subarctic Bluet	interrogatum				G5T3T4	S3		
Short-tailed								
Swallowtail	Papilio brevicauda				G3G4	S3		
Short-tailed	Papilio brevicauda							
Swallowtail	bretonensis				G3G4T2T3	S3		<u>L</u>

	Cassinalla						1	I
Toronto de la dec	Coccinella							
Transverse Lady	transversoguttata				0	0.100		
Beetle	richardsoni				GNRTNR	S1S2		
	Somatochlora							
Quebec Emerald	brevicincta				G4	S2		
Clamp-Tipped	Somatochlora							
Emerald	tenebrosa				G5	S2		
	Leucorrhinia							
Canada Whiteface	patricia				G4	S1		
White Corporal	Ladona exusta				G4	S2		
Fishes								
American Eel	Anguilla rostrata	Threatened	Threatened	No status	G4	<b>S</b> 5		
Atlantic Salmon								
Gaspe-Southern								
Gulf of St.								
Lawrence		Special	Special					
population	Salmo salar	Concern	Concern	No status	G5	S2		
Striped Bass						- <del>-</del>		
Southern Gulf of								
St. Lawrence		Special	Special					
population	Morone saxatilis	Concern	Concern	No status	G5TNR	SNR		
Reptiles	IVIOLOTIE SUXULIIIS	CONCENT	Concern	ino status	OSTINA	SINU	<u> </u>	
nepules	Chintomics							
Wood Turtle	Glyptemys	Thurstoned	Thurstoned	Thurstoned	63	63		
	insculpta	Threatened	Threatened	Threatened	G3	S3		
Birds								
Piping Plover								
melodus	Charadrius							
subspecies	melodus melodus	Endangered	Endangered	Endangered	G3TNR	S2B	Υ	Υ
Red Knot rufa	Calidris canutus							
subspecies	rufa	Endangered	Endangered	Endangered	G4T2	S3M		Υ
Bank Swallow	Riparia riparia	Threatened		No status	G5	S3B		
Barn Swallow	Hirundo rustica	Threatened	Threatened	No status	G5	S3B		
Northern Rough-	Stelgidopteryx							
winged Swallow	serripennis				G5	S1S2B		
	Tachycineta							
Tree Swallow	bicolor				G5		Υ	
Tree Swanow	Dolichonyx				- 55		<u> </u>	
Bobolink	oryzivorus	Threatened	Threatened	No status	G5	S3S4B	Υ	
DODOIIIK	Cardellina	Tilleaterieu	Tilleaterieu	NO status	93	33346	<u>'</u>	
Canada Warbler	canadensis	Threatened	Threatened	Threatened	G5	S3S4B	Υ	
Chimney Swift	Chaetura pelagica	Threatened	Threatened	Threatened	G5	S2S3B	Y	
Common		_, .				05-		
Nighthawk	Chordeiles minor	Threatened	Threatened	Threatened	G5	S3B	Y	
Eastern								
Meadowlark	Sturnella magna	Threatened	Threatened	No status	G5	S1S2B	Υ	
Eastern Whip-	Antrostomus							
poor-will	vociferus	Threatened	Threatened	Threatened	G5	S2B	Υ	
	Botaurus							
American Bittern	lentiginosus				G4	S4B	Υ	
Least Bittern	Ixobrychus exilis	Threatened	Threatened	Threatened	G5	S1S2B	Υ	-
Olive-sided	,							
Flycatcher	Contopus cooperi	Threatened		Threatened	G4	S3S4B	Υ	
Willow Flycatcher	Empidonax traillii				G5	S1S2B		
Purple Martin	Progne subis				G5	S1S2B	1	
ruipie iviai tiii					00	31320	1	
Wood Thrush	Hylocichla	Throatanad	Throatonod	No status	C F	C1C2D	V	
Wood Thrush	mustelina	Threatened	Threatened	No status	G5	S1S2B	Υ	

	Catumaiaana		1			1	1	l
Valla Dail	Coturnicops				C.F.	Can		
Yellow Rail	noveboracensis				G5	S2B		
_		Special	Special	Special				
Sora	Porzana carolina	Concern	Concern	Concern	G4	S1?B	Y	Y
Virginia Rail	Rallus limicola				G5	S4B	Y	
Eastern Wood-								
pewee	Contopus virens				G5	S3B	Υ	
Peregrine Falcon	Falco peregrinus	Special	Special	Special				
anatum/tundrius	anatum/tundrius	Concern	Concern	Concern	G5	S4B		
Red-necked	Phalaropus	Special		Special				
Phalarope	lobatus	Concern	Endangered	Concern	G4T4	S1B	Υ	
Wilson's	Phalaropus	Special	_					
Phalarope	tricolor	Concern		No status	G4G4	S3M		
	Euphagus							
Rusty Blackbird	carolinus				G5	S1B		
Husty Blacksha	caronnas	Special	Special	Special	- 03	315		
Short-eared Owl	Asio flammeus	Concern	Concern	Concern	G4	S3B	Υ	
Short-eared Owl	Asio jiuiiiiileus			Special	04	330	T	
Laura are and Occid	A = ' = - 4	Special	Special	•	C.F.	can	.,	
Long-eared Owl	Asio otus	Concern	Concern	Concern	G5	S3B	Y	
Boreal Owl	Aegolius funereus				G5	S2S3		
	Haliaeetus							
Bald Eagle	leucocephalus				G5	S1S2B		
Northern								
Goshawk	Accipiter gentilis	Not at Risk	Endangered		G5	S3B		
Red-shouldered								
Hawk	Buteo lineatus				G5	S4	Υ	
Cooper's Hawk	Accipiter cooperii				G5	S2B	Υ	
Gyrfalcon	Falco rusticolus				G5	S1S2B		
American	Setophaga							
Redstart	ruticilla				G5	S1N		
American Three-						<u> </u>		
toed Woodpecker	Picoides dorsalis				G5	S3?	Υ	
Black-backed	r reoraes dorsans				- 03	33.		
Woodpecker	Picoides arcticus				G5	S4	Υ	G5
Yellow-bellied	Sphyrapicus				0.5	34	'	0.5
					G5	S5B	Υ	G5
Sapsucker	varius				<u> </u>	336	Y	GS
Bay-breasted	Setophaga				C.F.	CAD	.,	
Warbler	castanea				G5	S4B	Y	
Blackburnian								
Warbler	Setophaga fusca				G5	S5B	Y	
Black-throated	Setophaga							
Blue Warbler	caerulescens				G5	S5B	Υ	
Black-throated								
Green Warbler	Setophaga virens				G5	S5B	Υ	
Cape May								
Warbler	Setophaga tigrina				G5	S4B	Υ	
	Setophaga							
Magnolia Warbler	magnolia				G5	S5B	Υ	
Blue-headed	-							
Vireo	Vireo solitarius				G5	S5B	Υ	
	Poecile							
Boreal Chickadee	hudsonicus				G5	S4	Υ	
	Megaceryle					J.	<u> </u>	
Belted Kingfisher	alcyon				G5	S5B	Υ	
Black-billed	Coccyzus				0.5	336	I	
	,				G E	Ç4D	V	
Cuckoo	erythropthalmus				G5	S4B	Υ	

	To a sel a desta a						
	Troglodytes			C.F.	C4.D		
House Wren	aedon			G5	S1B		
	Cistothorus						
Marsh Wren	palustris			G5	S2B		
	Tyrannus						
Eastern Kingbird	tyrannus			G5	S3S4B	Υ	
	Coccothraustes				S3S4B,S4S5		
Evening Grosbeak	vespertinus			G5	N	Υ	
	Ammodramus						
Nelson's Sparrow	nelson			G5	S4B	Υ	
	Pooecetes						
Vesper Sparrow	gramineus			G5	S2B		
White-throated	Zonotrichia						
Sparrow	albicollis			G5	S5B	Υ	
	Haemorhous						
Purple Finch	purpureus			G5	S4S5B	Υ	
Rose-breasted	Pheucticus						
Grosbeak	ludovicianus			G5	S4B	Υ	
	Pinicola				S2S3B,S4S5		
Pine Grosbeak	enucleator			G5	N		
Ruffed Grouse	Bonasa umbellus			G5		Υ	
	Catharus						
Veerv	fuscescens			G5	S4B	Υ	
White-breasted	juoccocciio				0.5	•	
Nuthatch	Sitta carolinensis			G5	S5	Υ	
American	Sitta caroniiciisis				33	•	
Woodcock	Scolopax minor			G5	S5B	Υ	
American Golden-	Scolopux IIIIIIoi			0.5	336	'	
Plover	Pluvialis dominica			G5	S3M	Υ	
Black-bellied	Pluvialis adminica			<u> </u>	33101	ī	
Plover				CF	CANA		V
	squatarola			G5	S4M		Υ Υ
Dunlin	Calidris alpina			G5	S4M		Y
Hudsonian	Limosa			64	6484		
Godwit	haemastica			G4	S4M		Υ
	Charadrius						
Killdeer	vociferus			G5	S3B		
	Eremophila						
Horned Lark	alpestris			G5	S2B		
Eastern							
Meadowlark	Sturnella magna			G5	S1S2B		
Lesser Yellowlegs	Tringa flavipes			G5	S5M	Υ	Υ
Sanderling	Calidris alba			G5	S4M,S1N		Υ
Least Sandpiper	Calidris minutilla	 		G5	S4M		Υ
Semipalmated		 					
Sandpiper	Calidris pusilla			G5	S4M		Υ
Solitary Sandpiper	Tringa solitaria			G5	S2B,S5M	Υ	Υ
Spotted	-						
Sandpiper	Actitis macularius			G5	S4B	Υ	
	Bartramia						
Upland Sandpiper	longicauda			G5	S1B		
p : samap.por	Numenius						
Whimbrel	phaeopus			G5	S4M	Υ	Υ
vviiiiIDICI	Tringa				J-71VI	•	•
Willet	semipalmata			G5	S2S3B		Υ
Wilson's Snipe	Gallinago delicata			G5	S4B	Υ	1
wilson s silipe	Chroicocephalus		+	co	34D	ī	
Plack booded Cull				G.F.	COM CAN		
Black-headed Gull	ridibundus			G5	S2M,S1N		

	Lousanhagus				Ī			
Laughing Gull	Leucophaeus atricilla				G5	S1B		
Black-legged	atriciia				43	210		
Kittiwake	Rissa tridactyla				G5	S1B,S4N		
RICCIWARC	Missa triadetyia				93	SHB,S5M,S5		
Northern Gannet	Morus bassanus				G5	N		
Arctic Tern	Sterna paradisaea				G5	S1B		
Black Tern	Chlidonias niger				G4	S2B	Υ	
Common Tern	Sterna hirundo				G5	S3B	<u>'</u> Ү	Υ
common rem	Sterria miranao				33	S4B,S5M,S4	•	<u> </u>
Common Loon	Gavia immer				G5	N	Υ	Υ
Red-throated	Gavia illinici				- 65	1	•	-
Loon	Gavia stellata				G5	S4M,S4N		Υ
	Butorides					,		
Green Heron	virescens				G5	S1S2B	Υ	
Black-crowned	Nycticorax							
Night-heron	nycticorax				G5	S1S2B		
Horned Grebe	Podiceps auritus				G5	S4M,S4N		Υ
	Podilymbus					,,,,,,,,,		
Pied-billed Grebe	podiceps				G5	S4B	Υ	
Red-necked	Podiceps							
Grebe	grisegena							
	3 3				G5	S3M,S2N		Υ
American Black						,		
Duck	Anas rubripes				G5	S5B,S4N	Υ	Υ
	Melanitta					,		
Black Scoter	americana				G5	S3M,S2S3N	Υ	
	Melanitta							
Surf Scoter	perspicillata				G5	S4M,S4N		Υ
	Branta							
Canada Goose	canadensis				G5	S4B,S4M	Υ	Υ
	Somateria							
Common Eider	mollissima				G5	S4		Υ
	Somateria							
King Eider	spectabilis				G5	S2N		
Barrow's								
Goldeneye								
Eastern	Bucephala	Special	Special	Special				
population	islandica	Concern	Concern	Concern	G5	S2N	Υ	Υ
Common	Bucephala					S4B,S5M,S4		
Goldeneye	clangula				G5	N	Υ	Υ
Harelquin Duck								
(Eastern	Histrionicus	Special		Special				
population)	histrionicus	Concern	Endangered	Concern	G4T4	S1B,S1N	Υ	Υ
Green-winged					_			
Teal	Anas carolinensis				G5	S4S5B	Υ	Υ
Long-tailed Duck	Clangula hyemalis				G5	S4N		Υ
	Anas					055.0		
Mallard	platyrhynchos				G5	S5B,S4N	Y	
Ring-necked Duck	Aythya collaris				G5	S5B	Υ	ļ
Wood Duck	Aix sponsa				G5	S4B	Υ	ļ
Double D. J.	Oxyura				65	CAD CAN		
Ruddy Duck	jamaicensis				G5	S1B,S4N		$\vdash$
Northern	Ango ok				65	Can		
Shoveler	Anas clypeata				G5	S2B		<del>                                     </del>
Gadwall	Anas strepera				G5	S2B		

						S2S3M,S2S3	
Brant	Branta bernicla				G5	N	G5
American Coot	Fulica americana				G5	S2B	
Greater Scaup	Aythya marila				G5	S1B,S2N	
Mammals							
Little Brown							
Myotis	Myotis lucifugus	Endangered	Endangered	Endangered	G3	S1	
Hoary Bat	Lasiurus cinereus				G5	S2?	
Canada Lynx	Lynx canadensis	Not at Risk	Endangered		G5	S1	
Cougar-Eastern	Puma concolor						
population	рор. 1	Data Deficient			G5THQ	SU,SH	
	Sorex						
Maritime Shrew	maritimensis				G3	S3	

# Appendix D. NCC Natural Area Plan species list for the Northumberland Strait bioregion.

Species common name	Species scientific name	Species type	COSEW IC status	Provincial status	G-rank	N-rank	S-rank	Other status		A	ssocia	ated t	arget	ts		Other notes
									Estuaries (Tidal Flats)	Acadian Forest	Freshwater Wetlands	Salt Marsh	Beaches/ Dune	Coastal Island	Aquatic/ Riparian	
America Green- winged Teal	Anas crecca	Bird			G5		S4S5B			х	х				Х	Open waters & Grasslands
American Black Duck	Anas rubripes	Bird			G5		S5B,S4 N	BCR 14 NB		х	х				Х	Open waters & Grasslands
American Golden- Plover	Pluvialis dominica	Bird			G5		S3M	BCR 14 NB	х				х			Coastal areas & grasslands. Beaches
Arctic Tern	Sterna paradisaea	Bird			G5		S1B	BCR 14 NB						Х		open tundra, boreal forest, or on rocky islands and beaches

Baird's Sandpiper	Calidris bairdii	Bird			G5	SNAM		x		x				dry coastal & alpine tundra, mudflats, estuaries, grassy marshes, and dry grassy areas near lakes and ponds
Bald Eagle	Haliaeetus leucoceph alus	Bird	NAR	Endangere d	G5	S3B	BCR 14 NB		Х	x			Х	Mature Forest near water
Bank Swallow	Riparia riparia	Bird	Т	Reg.Endan gered	G5	S3B	BCR 14 NB		х				х	Banks & cliffs, with sandy soil
Barn Swallow	Hirundo rustica	Bird	TH		G5	S3B	BCR 14 NB		х				х	
Barred Owl	Strix varia	Bird			G5	S5			х					mature forests with deciduous & evergreens, often near water.
Barrow's Goldeneye - Eastern pop.	Bucephala islandica (Eastern pop.)	Bird	SC		G5	S2N	BCR 14 NB			х			х	
Bicknell's Thrush	Catharus bicknelli	Bird	TH		G4	S2S3B	BCR 14 NB		х					High elevation dense conifers
Black Scoter	Melanitta nigra	Bird			G5	S3M,S2 S3N	BCR 14 NB							
Black- backed Woodpecker	Picoides arcticus	Bird			G5	S4	BCR 14 NB		х	х				
Black-bellied Plover	Pluvialis squatarola	Bird			G5	S4M	BCR 14 NB	х			х	х		Coastal areas & grasslands

Black- headed Gull	Chroicocep halus ridibundus	Bird		G5	S2M,S1 N		х		x		x		Breeds along lakes, rivers, bogs, moors, grasslands, swamps, and coastal marshes. In winter, found primarily along seacoasts, estuaries, and bays.
Black-legged Kittiwake	Rissa tridactyla	Bird		G5	S1B,S4 N	BCR 14 NB					х		
Blackpoll Warbler	Setophaga striata	Bird		G5	S4B			x					Breeds in boreal coniferous forest (primarily spruce) and woodland, mixed coniferous-deciduous second growth, tall shrubs, and alder thickets; in migration and winter found in a variety of forest, woodland, scrub and brushy habitats.
Bobolink	Dolichonyx oryzivorus	Bird	TH	G5	S3S4B	BCR 14 NB			х				Grasslands & herbaceous
Boreal Owl	Aegolius funereus	Bird	NAR	G5	S1S2B			x	x				Dense coniferous or mixedwood forst and alder thickets
Brant	Branta bernicla	Bird		G5	S2S3M, S2S3N				х				Marsh
Brown Thrasher	Toxostoma rufum	Bird		G5	S2B			х					Thickets in deciduous clearings
Buff- breasted Sandpiper	Tryngites subruficolli s	Bird	SC	G4	SNA		х		х	х		Х	Grasslands. Coastal areas & wetlands. Beaches

Bufflehead	Bucephala albeola	Bird		G5	S3N		x			x		Coasts & large bodies of water, shallow saltwater bays. Northern forest lakes where conifers mix with poplars or aspens.
Canada Goose	Branta canadensis	Bird		G5	SNAB,S 4M	BCR 14 NB	х	х			х	BCR 14 priority species - management concern. Open water & herbaceous
Canada Warbler	Wilsonia canadensis	Bird	TH	G5	S3S4B	BCR 14 NB	х	х				Moist forest/wetland with dense understory
Cape May Warbler	Setophaga tigrina	Bird		G5	S4B	BCR 14 NB	х					old spruce-fir forest
Caspian Tern	Hydroprog ne caspia	Bird		G5	SNA							
Chimney Swift	Chaetura pelagica	Bird	Т	G5	S2S3B	BCR 14 NB	х	х				Mature & poplar
Cliff Swallow	Petrochelid on pyrrhonota	Bird		G5	\$3\$4b							vertical cliff faces. They have adopted many bridges, overpasses, and culverts as their colonial nesting sites. They feed in areas near and over water, frequently mixing with other species of swallows.
Common Eider	Somateria mollissima	Bird		G5	S4	BCR 14 NB			х			Beaches, rocky shores. Coastal areas
Common Goldeneye	Bucephala clangula	Bird		G5	S4B,S5 M,S4N	BCR 14 NB		х			х	Mature forest near water

Common Loon	Gavia immer	Bird	NAR	G5	S4B,S5 M,S4N	BCR 14 NB							х	Large water bodies with sheltered coves
Common Merganser	Mergus merganser	Bird		G5	S5B,S4 N			x	х	x				Freshwater rivers and lakes. Sometimes use saltwater estuaries in winter, nesting in tree cavities in northern forests near rivers and lakes.
Common Nighthawk	Chordeiles minor	Bird	TH	G5	S3B			х	х		х			Mature open forest, bogs, beaches & herbaceous
Common Tern	Sterna hirundo	Bird	NAR	G5	S3B	BCR 14 NB				х	х	х		Prefers islands in large water bodies. Nests on beaches
Double- crested Cormorant	Phalacroco rax auritus	Bird		G5	S5B							Х		Large freshwater lakes.
Dunlin	Calidris alpina	Bird		G5	S4M	BCR 14 NB	х	х	х		х		х	Beach, mudflats & shorelines
Eastern Bluebird	Sialia sialis	Bird		G5	S4B									Eastern Bluebirds live in meadows and openings surrounded by trees. With the proliferation of nest boxes and bluebird trails, bluebirds are now a common sight along roads, field edges, golf courses, and other open areas.
Eastern Meadowlark	Sturnella magna	Bird	TH	G5	S1S2B	BCR 14 NB								Grasslands & wet fields

Eastern Wood- Pewee	Contopus virens	Bird	SC	G5	S4B	BCR 14 NB		х					Old tolerant hardwood
European Golden- Plover	Pluvialis apricaria	Bird		G4?						х			Mudflats & grasslands
Gadwall	Anas strepera	Bird		G5	S2B			Х	х				Open waters & grasslands
Great Black- backed Gull	Larus marinus	Bird		G5	S5B,S5 N						х	х	
Great Blue Heron	Ardea herodias	Bird		G5	S4B				х	х			Grasslands,saltwater and freshwater habitats, from open coasts, marshes, sloughs, riverbanks, and lakes
Great Crested Flycatcher	Myiarchus crinitus	Bird		G5	S3B			Х					woodlots and open woodland, particularly among deciduous trees
Greater Scaup	Aythya marila	Bird		G5	S1B,S2 N							х	Found on lakes, ponds, and bays. Mostly marine in winter.
Greater Yellowlegs	Tringa melanoleu ca	Bird		G5	S5M				х	х		х	Shorebird. Wet bogs with small wooded islands, and forests (usually coniferous). Winters in wide variety of shallow fresh and saltwater habitats.
Herring Gull	Larus argentatus	Bird		G5	S5B,S5 N		х			х	х	х	

Horned Lark	Eremophil a alpestris	Bird		G5	S2B									Grasslands, terrestrial & marine
House Finch	Haemorho us mexicanus	Bird		G5	SNA									Urban areas. Grasslands
House Wren	Troglodyte s aedon	Bird		G5	S1B			х	х					Dense thickets in forests. Grasslands
Hudsonian Godwit	Limosa haemastic a	Bird		G4	S4M	BCR 14 NB	Х		x	×	х		x	Coastal areas, wetlands & grassland
Indigo Bunting	Passerina cyanea	Bird		G5	S3B									Open woodland
Killdeer	Charadrius vociferus	Bird		G5	S3B	BCR 14 NB			х		х			Beach, marsh & grasslands
Leach's Storm-Petrel	Oceanodro ma leucorhoa	Bird		G5	S2B	BCR 14 NB						х		
Purple Sandpiper	Calidris maritima	Bird		G5	S4M, S3M, S3N	BCR 14 NB	х							Beach, rocky shores & coastal areas
Least Sandpiper	Calidris minutilla	Bird		G5	S4M	BCR 14 NB	х	х	х				х	Beach, rocky shores. Wetlands & coastal areas. Bog, fen & emergent WL
Lesser Yellowlegs	Tringa flavipes	Bird		G5	S5M	BCR 14 NB	х	х	х	х			х	Coastal areas & wetlands. Beach, bog,emergent WL & forested WL.
Long-eared Owl	Asio otus	Bird		G5	S2S3									Require a combination of grassland or other open

												country for foraging, and dense tall shrubs or trees (pine stands) for nesting and roosting.
Long-tailed Duck	Clangula hyemalis	Bird		G5	S4N	BCR 14 NB					х	Large water bodies
Mallard	Anas platyrhync hos	Bird		G5	S5B,S4 N	BCR 14 NB		х	х		x	Open water & grasslands
Marbled Godwit	Limosa fedoa	Bird		G5	SNA					×		Large shorebird
Northern Cardinal	Cardinalis cardinalis	Bird		G5	S4B			x				Open woodland, dense shrubby areas such as forest edges, overgrown fields, hedgerows, backyards, marshy thickets, regrowing forest, and ornamental landscaping
Northern Mockingbird	Mimus polyglottos	Bird		G5	S3B							Songbird. Parks, forest edges, and open land at low elevations.
Northern Pintail	Anas acuta	Bird		G5	S3B				х		х	Duck. Lakes & ponds
Northern Saw-whet Owl	Aegolius acadicus	Bird		G5	S4B, S4N			х				
Northern Shoveler	Anas clypeata	Bird		G5	S2B		х	х	х		х	Open waters & grasslands

Olive-sided Flycatcher	Contopus cooperi	Bird	TH		G4	S3S4B	BCR 14 NB		х	х					Open areas in old spurce-fir ( 2nd growth-mature)
Osprey	Pandion haliaetus	Bird			G5	S4S5B					х				Saltmarshes, rivers, ponds, estuaries
Pectoral Sandpiper	Calidris melanotos	Bird			G5	S4M		х							Shorebird
Peregrine Falcon - anatum/tun drius	Falco peregrinus pop. 1	Bird	SC		G4T4	S1B	BCR 14 NB		х						Beaches for foraing. Beach & cliff area
Pied-billed Grebe	Podilynbus podiceps	Bird			G5	S4B	BCR 14 NB			х	х				Emergent vegetations with open water
Pine Grosbeak	Pinicola enucleator	Bird			G5	S2S3B, S4S5N									Winter Finch. Boreal forest
Pine Warbler	Setophaga pinus	Bird			G5	S4B			х						Pine forests or in deciduous woods with pine mixed in
Piping Plover melodus ssp	Charadrius melodus melodus	Bird	EN		G3TNR	S2B	BCR 14 NB	x				х			Beaches (sand or cobble)
Purple Martin	Progne subis	Bird		Endangere d	G5	S1S2B		х	х	х	х			х	Open areas near water
Red Crossbill	Loxia curvirostra	Bird			G5	S3			х						
Red Knot rufa ssp	Calidris canutus rufa	Bird	E		G4T2	S3M	BCR 14 NB	Х			Х	х	х		intertidal, marine habitats, especially near coastal inlets, estuaries, and bays.

Red Phalarope	Phalaropus fulicaria	Bird		G5	S3M	BCR 14 NB							Primarily pelagic
Red- breasted Merganser	Mergus serrator	Bird		G5	S3B,S4 S5N					х			Large lakes, rivers and the ocean. It prefers salt water more than the other two species of merganser.
Red-necked Phalarope	Phalaropus lobatus	Bird		G4G5	S3M	BCR 14 NB				х	х		Primarily pelagic
Red- shouldered Hawk	Buteo lineatus	Bird	NAR	G5	S2B	BCR 14 NB		х	х				Deciduous forest & swamp
Ring-billed Gull	Larus delawaren sis	Bird		G5	S3B		х		х	х	х		Estuaries, beaches, mudflats, and coastal waters. Seen inland than most other gull species, at reservoirs, lakes, ponds, streams, landfills, parking lots.
Ring-necked Duck	Aythya collaris	Bird		G5	S5B	BCR 14 NB			х				Open water with vegetation
Ring-necked Pheasant	Phasianus colchicus	Bird		G5	SNA								Agricultural areas intermixed with areas of taller vegetation. Rural roadsides, in overgrown or recently harvested fields, and in brushy areas and hedgerows.
Rusty Blackbird	Euphagus carolinus	Bird	SC	G4	S3B	BCR 14 NB		х	х			Х	Moist & swampy forest, bogs

Sanderling	Calidris alba	Bird		G5	S4M,S1 N	BCR 14 NB	х				х	х	Beach, mudflats & shorelines
Scarlet Tanager	Piranga olivacea	Bird		G5	S3S4B								Deciduous & mixed deciduous-evergreen forests in eastern North America. Sensitive to habitat fragmentation, they like large, undisturbed tracts of forest.
Semipalmat ed Plover	Charadrius semipalma tus	Bird		G5	SNRB,S 5M		х				х		Shorebird
Semipalmat ed Sandpiper	Calidris pusilla	Bird		G5	S4M	BCR 14 NB	х	х	х			х	Beach & rocky shores. Wetlands & coastal areas
Short-billed Dowitcher	Limnodro mus griseus	Bird		G5	S4M		х		х	х	х		Coastal mud flats & brackish lagoons, saltwater tidal flats, beaches, and salt marshes. Found in freshwater mud flats and flooded agricultural fields.
Solitary Sandpiper	Tringa solitaria	Bird		G5	S2B,S5 M	BCR 14 NB	х	х	х	х		х	Forested wetlands & coastal area
Sora	Porzana carolina	Bird		G5	S4B	BCR 14 NB		х	х				
Spotted Sandpiper	Actitis macularius	Bird		G5	S4B	BCR 14 NB		х			х	х	Beaches & grasslands near shorelines

Surf Scoter	Melanitta perspicillat a	Bird		G5	S4M,S4 N	BCR 14 NB	x		x			х	Coastal areas & wetlands
Upland Sandpiper	Bartramia longicauda	Bird		G5	S1B				х	х			Dry patches in wet meadows, peat & grasslands. Bog & emergent WL
Vesper Sparrow	Pooecetes gramineus	Bird		G5	S2B								Grasslands, terrestrial
Virginia Rail	Rallus limicola	Bird		G5	S3B	BCR 14 NB		х	x				Shallow water with emergent vegetation. Aquatic & emergent WL & vernal pools
Warbling Vireo	Vireo gilvus	Bird		G5	S4B			х					Mature deciduous woodlands especially along streams, ponds, marshes, and lakes.
Whimbrel	Numenius phaeopus	Bird		G5	S4M	BCR 14 NB	х		х		х	х	Primarily coastal but breeds in hervaceous-shrub areas. Rocky shore,bog, emergent WL, shrub WL, floodplain, Grasslands
Whip-Poor- Will	Caprimulg us vociferus	Bird	Т	G5	S2B								Mudflats & sandbars. Near water, but unlike many other shorebirds, they are also common in dry areas.
White- rumped Sandpiper	Calidris fuscicollis	Bird		G5	S4M		х			х			Marshes, mudflats, sandy beaches, flooded fields, and shores of ponds and lakes.

White- winged Scoter	Melanitta fusca	Bird		G5	S4M,S3 S4N		x		x			x		Breeds on large freshwater or brackish lakes & ponds. Winters in coastal estuaries, bays, and open coastline with shallow water over shellfish beds.
Willet	Tringa semipalma ta	Bird		G5	S2S3B	BCR 14 NB	х	х	х	х	х		х	Coastal areas & wetlands.Rocky shore, aquactic bed,emergent WL, flooplain, vernal pools & grasslands
Willow Flycatcher	Empidonax traillii	Bird		G5	S1S2B			х	х				х	Deciduous wetlands & forest. Grasslands
Wilson's Phalarope	Phalaropus tricolor	Bird		G5	S1B		х		х	х	х			Wetlands & coastal areas. Grasslands
Wilson's Snipe	Gallinago delicata	Bird		G5	S4B	BCR 14 NB		х	х				х	Wetlands & wet grasslands
Wood Thrush	Hylocichla mustelina	Bird	Т	G5	S1S2B	BCR 14 NB		x						Mature forest with dense understory
American Eel	Anguilla rostrata	Fish	T	G4	S5								х	Anadromous
Atlantic Salmon	Salmo salar	Fish	SC	G5	S2				х				х	Anadromous
Striped Bass	Morone saxatilis	Fish	E,E,SC	G5	S2		х		х				х	Anadromous

Little Brown Myotis	Myotis lucifugus	Mammal	Е		G3	S1	х	Х		х	Wide range of habitats. Plus caves & Grasslands
Canadian Lynx	Lynx canadensis	Mammal	NAR	Reg.Endan gered	G5	S1	х	х			Prefers old coniferous forest.Mixed woods & vernal pools
Cougar - Eastern pop.	Puma concolor pop. 1	Mammal	DD	Endangere d	G5THQ	SU,SH	х				Mountainous forest
Wood Turtle	Glyptemys insculpta	Turtle	Т		G3	S3	х	х		x	Grasslands. Permanent streams but will roam to a variety of terrestrial habitats
Canada Whiteface	Leucorrhini a patricia	Invertebr ate		0	G4	S1	х	х	П	х	bog ponds & fens with low emergent vegetation, especially floating moss
Clamp- Tipped Emerald	Somatochl ora tenebrosa	Invertebr ate			G5	S2		х			
Grey Hairstreak	Strymon melinus	Invertebr ate			G5	S2					Open, nonforested sites; common in disturbed, weedy areas.
Hairy- necked Tiger Beetle	Cicindela hirticollis	Invertebr ate			G5	\$2\$3		x		х	

Henry's Elfin	Callophrys henrici	Invertebr ate		G5	S2		Х	х		Х	Forests, shrub bogs, streamsides
Monarch	Danaus plexippus	Invertebr ate	SC	G5	S3B			Х			Milkweed dependant
Quebec Emerald	Somatochl ora brevicincta	Invertebr ate		G4	S2			Х			Bogs, marshes & swamp
Subarctic Bluet	Coenagrio n interrogat um	Invertebr ate		G5	S2					х	Running water or wave washed shores
White Corporal	Ladona exusta	Invertebr ate		G4	S2						Sandy lakes & ponds. Acid bogs with abudant vegetation. Nutrient poor glacial lakes & ponds
Brook Floater	Alasmidon ta varicosa	Invertebr ate	SC	G3	S1S2					х	
Triangle Floater	Alasmidon ta undulata	Invertebr ate		G4	S2					х	Small streams with gravel & sand
a lichen	Dendriscoc aulon umhausen se	Fungus or Lichen		GNR	S2S3						This species grows among mosses in moist situations.
a Moss	Anacampt odon	Vascular plant		G3G5	S1S2						

	splachnoid es										
a Moss	Campylost elium saxicola	Vascular plant		G3G5	S1						
a Moss	Drummon dia prorepens	Vascular plant		G5	S1						
a moss	Pohlia sphagnicol a	Vascular plant		G3?	S2						
a Moss	Seligeria brevifolia	Vascular plant		G2G3	S1						
a Moss	Zygodon viridissimu s var. viridissimu s	Vascular plant		G5T4T5	S1						
a Peatmoss	Sphagnum angermani cum	Vascular plant		G4	S1S2						
a Peatmoss	Sphagnum subfulvum	Vascular plant		GNR	S1						
American Waterwort	Elatine americana	Vascular plant		G4	S2S3			х		X	Brackish or salt marshes and flats, lacustrine (in lakes or ponds), riverine (in rivers or streams), shores of rivers or lakes

Annual Saltmarsh Aster	Symphyotr ichum subulatum	Vascular plant			G5	S2				х			Brackish or salt marshes and flats, marshes, shores of rivers or lakes
Annual Saltmarsh Aster	Symphyotr ichum subulatum	Vascular plant			G5T5	S1							
Arching Dewberry	Rubus recurvicaul is	Vascular plant			G4?	S2?		Х					Sandy soils
Auricled Twayblade	Listera auriculata	Vascular plant			G3G4	S2S3			x			х	Alder thickets on rocky stream edge and cedar swamps
Annual Saltmarsh Aster (var 2)	Symphyotr ichum subulatum var. 2	Vascular plant	SC	Endangere d	G5T1	S2				x			Grows in areas where salt water is present; found in salt marshes or in saline sands and gravel that occur at or just below sea level.
Beach Pinweed	Lechea maritima var. subcylindri ca	Vascular plant	SC		G5T2	S2					х		Anthropogenic (man-made or disturbed habitats), coastal beaches (sea beaches), dunes, grassland, meadows and fields, sandplains and barrens
Blood Milkwort	Polygala sanguinea	Vascular plant			G5	S2			х		х		Anthropogenic (man-made or disturbed habitats), meadows and fields. Dunes & grasslands
Blunt-leaved Bedstraw	Galium obtusum	Vascular plant			G5	S2?		Х	х				Floodplain (river or stream floodplains), forests,

										swamps, forests and wet forests.
Bog-Moss Flapwort	Odontosch isma sphagni	Vascular plant		G3G5	S1S3					No habitat
Bonjean's Broom Moss	Dicranum bonjeanii	Vascular plant		G4G5	S1					No habitat
Branched Bartonia	Bartonia paniculata ssp. iodandra	Vascular plant		G5T3T5	S2S3					No habitat
Butternut	Juglans cinerea	Vascular plant	Е	G4	S1				х	
Buttonbush Dodder	Cuscuta cephalanth i	Vascular plant		G5	S1?					Parasite plant. Anthropogenic (man-made or disturbed habitats), meadows and fields, shores of rivers or lakes, swamps
Canada Rice Grass	Piptatheru m canadense	Vascular plant		G5	S2	х				Coniferous, deciduous, mixed forest. Sandy barrens and rocky clearings
Carey's Smartweed	Polygonum careyi	Vascular plant		G4	S2		х			Anthropogenic (man-made or disturbed habitats), meadows and fields, shores of rivers or lakes
Common Hop	Humulus lupulus var. lupuloides	Vascular plant		G5T5	S1S2		х			Anthropogenic (man-made or disturbed habitats), floodplain (river or stream

									floodplains), forests, shrublands or thickets
Connecticut Beggar-Ticks	Bidens heterodox a	Vascular plant	G2Q	S1?		X	Х	X	Fresh, brackish, or saline marshes. Typically on upper salt marshes in densely vegetated depressions with an organic substrate. Less frequent on beaches.
Corrugated Shingles Lichen	Fuscopann aria ahlneri	Vascular plant	G4G5	S1	x				Dense, humid areas needed for growth.
Cottony Nodding Moss	Pohlia proligera	Vascular plant	G4G5	S2	х	х			Beech & spruce forests, pine platations, wetland vegetation meadows, peat bogs and some dry pastures.
Creeping Alkali Grass	Puccinellia phryganod es	Vascular plant	G5	S2		x	х		Coastal brackish, freshwater marshes & freshwater sledge meadows.
Crumpled Bat's Wing Lichen	Collema leptaleum	Vascular plant	GNR	S1S2	х				Boreal forest, hardwood alluvial floodplain & peatland near sea level.
Dwarf Flapwort	Jungerman nia pumila	Vascular plant	G5	S2S4	х	x			Substrata, rotting logs, calcareous locations near flowing water.
Eastern Cudweed	Pseudogna phalium obtusifoliu m	Vascular plant	G5	S1	х				Anthropogenic (man-made or disturbed habitats), meadows and fields, shores of rivers or lakes

Eastern Skunk Cabbage	Symplocar pus foetidus	Vascular plant			G5	S2			х			х	Floodplain (river or stream floodplains), shores of rivers or lakes, swamps, wetland margins (edges of wetlands)
Felted Leafy Moss	Rhizomniu m pseudopun ctatum	Vascular plant			G5	S1		х					Non-marine. (Nonvascular)
Fleshy Stitchwort	Stellaria crassifolia	Vascular plant			G5	S1							Marsh, meadows, riverbank & streams. Perennial, non- marine
Flexuous Peatmoss	Sphagnum flexuosum	Vascular plant			G5	S2		х					Non-marine. (Nonvascular)
Forked Panic Grass	Dichanthel ium dichotomu m var. dichotomu m	Vascular plant			G5T5	S1			X		x		Dunes, floodplain, grassland,Lakes & meadows. Perennial & non-marine
Frankton's Saltbush	Atriplex franktonii	Vascular plant			G2G4	S2				х			Salt marsh and beach
Greene's Rush	Juncus greenei	Vascular plant			G5	S1		х	х				Wet meadows
Gulf of St Lawrence Aster	Symphyotr ichum laurentian um	Vascular plant	Т	Endangere d	G2	S1				х	X		Grows in (often damp to wet) brackish to saline sand or mud around pools in dune slacks, on sand flats behind dunes, in drier sites in saline marshes, on the littoral fringe, or on sandy

											beaches in protected coves. Sites may have sparse or dense salt marsh vegetation and are generally in full sunlight.
Indian Wild Rice	Zizania aquatica var. aquatica	Vascular plant		G5T5	S2			х		х	
Labrador Bedstraw	Galium labradoric um	Vascular plant		G5	S2S3			х			Fens (calcium-rich wetlands), marshes, swamps
Lesser Brown Sedge	Carex adusta	Vascular plant		G5	S2S3		х	х			Dry, acidic, sandy soils of open woods and clearings, moist shores; 0–400m. Nonmarine
Limestone Meadow Sedge	Carex granularis var. Haleana	Vascular plant		G5	S2						Habitats; woodlands, swamps, riverbottom prairies, moist dolomite prairies, weedy meadows, fens and seeps, moist depressions in limestone cliffs, and abandoned fields. This species occurs in both disturbed areas and higher quality habitats. Full sun to full shade, usually on calcareous soils. It occupies habitats from wet meadows and swales to low, wet woods, often along creeks. It is often a successional

									species of small gaps, river floodshores, or even gravel pits and mine tailings.
Little Georgia	Tetrodonti um brownianu m	Vascular plant		G3G4	S1S2			х	Coastal. Non-marine. (Nonvascular)
Long-leaved Starwort	Stellaria Iongifolia	Vascular plant		G5	S2	x	х		Wet meadows and woodlands, marshes, muskegs, grassy roadsides, usually in circumneutral to calcareous sites; 0-2800m. Forests & forest margins
Long-lobed Arrowhead	Sagittaria calycina var. spongiosa	Vascular plant		G5T4	S2				Obilgate wetland
Long-necked Nodding Moss	Pohlia elongata	Vascular plant		G4G5	S2	х			Non-marine. (Nonvascular)
Michaux's Dwarf Birch	Betula michauxii	Vascular plant		G4G5	S1		х		Sphagnum bogs, around pools, and wet peaty meadows; 0700m.
Moor Rush	Juncus stygius ssp.	Vascular plant		G5T5	S1		х		Boggy open ground

	americanu s											
Narrow- leaved Beaked Sedge	Carex rostrata	Vascular plant		G5	S1S2			x			х	Boggy shores and meadows
Narrow- Leaved Gentian	Gentiana linearis	Vascular plant		G4G5	S2			х				Facultative & obilgate wetland, forb/herb, non-marine
New York Aster	Symphyotr ichum novi-belgii var. crenifolium	Vascular plant		G5TNR	S2?			х			х	Thickets and gravelly shores
Nootka Alkali Grass	Puccinellia laurentian a	Vascular plant		G3?Q	S2					x		Facultative & obilgate wetland, perennial, non-marine, coast
Pale Bryum Moss	Bryum pallescens	Vascular plant		G5	S1S2							No information found
Peach- leaved Dock	Rumex persicarioi des	Vascular plant		G5T3? Q	S2S3			X	х			Anthropogenic (man-made or disturbed habitats), brackish or salt marshes and flats, coastal beaches (sea beaches), meadows and fields, wetlands
Pennsylvania Blackberry	Rubus pensilvanic us	Vascular plant		G5	S2?		х					Clearings and roadsides

Poison Ivy	Toxicoden dron radicans	Vascular plant		G5	S2?	x				х	
Prickly Hornwort	Ceratophyl lum echinatum	Vascular plant		G4?	S2S3		x			х	Stillwaters
Pubescent Sedge	Carex hirtifolia	Vascular plant		G5	S2	х				х	Dry rich woods and rocky floodplains
Willow-herb	Epilobium coloratum	Vascular plant		G5	S2?	x	x				Habitates include poorly drained areas of black soil prairies, moist woodlands, woodland borders, and various kinds of wetlands, including marshes, bogs, fens, seeps, and edges of ponds, rivers, or drainage ditches. The Willow Herbs are pioneer species that thrive on some kind of disturbance, such as fire.
Red Bulrush	Blysmus rufus	Vascular plant		G5	S2		х	х			Coast, freshwater,salt marsh, peatland. Perennial, non-marine & obilgate wetlands
Red Pigweed or Red goosefoot	Chenopodi um rubrum	Vascular plant		G5	S2			х	х		A real "weed" capable of growing almost everywher. Dunes & saline/brackish
Red-disked Yellow Pond-lily	Nuphar lutea ssp. rubrodisca	Vascular plant		G5T3T5	S2		х			х	Lakes, ponds sluggish streams and backwaters

Rough Hawthorn	Crataegus scabrida	Vascular plant		G5?	S2		Х					х	
Seabeach Dock	Rumex pallidus	Vascular plant		G4	S2S3				х	х	х		Coast, dune, marsh, sand, sea beach, non-marine. Factulative Wetland
Seaside Spurge or Seaside Sandmat	Chamaesy ce polygonifol ia	Vascular plant		G5?	S1								Sandy beach, coast, dune, lake, ocean & wetlands. Factultive Upland
Shining Ladies'- Tresses	Spiranthes lucida	Vascular plant		G5	S2			Х				х	
Slender Cottongrass	Eriophoru m gracile	Vascular plant		G5	S2			х					Bogs, fens (calcium-rich wetlands), meadows and fields
Slender Rice Grass	Piptatheru m pungens	Vascular plant		G5	S2		х						rocky or sandy, open woods and clearings
Small Notchwort	Lophozia ascendens	Vascular plant		G4	S1S3								Non-marine. (Nonvascular)
Southern Twayblade	Listera australis	Vascular plant	Endangere d	G4	S2		х	Х					
Sparse- Flowered Sedge	Carex tenuiflora	Vascular plant		G5	S2			Х					Lime rich fens and boggy meadows
Spotted Coralroot	Corallorhiz a maculata var.	Vascular plant		G5T3T5	S2S3		х						Part shade, shade; moist upland forest, swamps

	occidentali s										
Stiff Aster	Ionactis Iinariifolius	Vascular plant		G5	S2				x		Habitats include stabilized sand dunes, open rocky woodlands, rocky wooded slopes, and sandstone glades. This wildflower is found in high quality natural habitats with sparse ground cover. It benefits from occasional wildfires in wooded areas, as this reduces the encroachment of woody vegetation.
Thread- leaved False Pondweed	Stuckenia filiformis ssp. alpina	Vascular plant		G5T5	S2					Х	Lacustrine (in lakes or ponds), riverine (in rivers or streams)
Vasey Rush	Juncus vaseyi	Vascular plant		G5?	S2					х	Wet sandy shores and dune hollows
Virginia Chain Fern	Woodward ia virginica	Vascular plant		G5	S2			x			Upland, non-aquatic. Anthropogenic (man-made or disturbed habitats), bogs, marshes, swamps, wetland margins (edges of wetlands)
White- tinged Sedge	Carex albicans var. emmonsii	Vascular plant		G5T5	S2		x				Not assessed, Cedar slopes and clearings
Yellow Bartonia	Bartonia virginica	Vascular plant		G5	S1			х			Meadows and fields, swamps, wetland margins

									(edges of wetlands). Terrestrial & wetlands
Yellow- Fruited Sedge	Carex annectens	Vascular plant		G5	S1				Anthropogenic (man-made or disturbed habitats), meadows and fields. Terrestrial

Appendix E. Species-habitat associations for species list in accordance with other Habitat Conservation Strategies.

Name    Name   N	Species	Species Scientific		Fresh	wate	r Wet	lands		R	iparia	n	Ac	adian	Fores	t Mos	aic						Habitat Notes
Brook Floater varicose Triangle Alasmidonta undulata varicose Triangle Floater varicose Triangle Floater varicose Triangle Alasmidonta varicose Triangle Ala	Common Name	Name	Aquatic Bed	Bog	Fen	Emergent Wetland	Shrub Wetland	Forested Wetland	Aquatic	Banks	Floodplain	Coniferous	Deciduous	Mixedwood	Cedar Swamps	Vernal Pools	Grasslands	Salt Marsh	Tidal Flats/Estuaries	Coastal Islands	References	
Brook Floater varicose	Molluscs																					
Crumpled Bat's Wing Collema Lichen leptaleum Corrugated Shingles Fuscopannaria Lichen ahlneri Lichen umhausense  X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X	Brook Floater Triangle	varicose Alasmidonta																				rivers; moderate to high currents; intermediate depth.  Small streams with gravel and
Crumpled Bat's Wing Lichen  Li		unaulata							X													sand.
Bat's Wing Lichen leptaleum				1	l		1		l			l	l			l						
Shingles Lichen  Allori  Dendriscocaulon umhausense  X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X	Bat's Wing											х	х								3	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Dendriscocaulon umhausense X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X	Corrugated Shingles											x	x	×							1	Found on twigs branches rocks
a lichen umhausense X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X	Lichen												~								7	Tourid on twigs, branches, rocks.
Horsehair Lichen Bryoria friabilis X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X	a lichen		х	х	х		х	х													4	Grows among mosses.
Candlewax Lichen Ahtiana aurescens X X X S Grows on twigs and branches of 5 conifers, cedar swamps.	Friable Horsehair	Bryoria friabilis								Х		х	х	х							2	Grows on conifers and hardwoods,
	Candlewax	Ahtiana gurassans						_				_									E	
																					<u> </u>	conners, cedar swamps.

Small	Lophozia															Decaying wood in wet coniferous
Notchwort	ascendens								х						6	forests.
Bog-Moss	Odontoschisma															
Flapwort	sphagni		Х	х											7	Bogs, peat.
'	Anacamptodon															Closed crown canopies or open
a Moss	splachnoides								х		х	х			8	mixedwood.
	,															Rivers and streams; substrate rock
Pale Bryum																outcrops and soil over rock
Moss	Bryum pallescens						Х	Х				Х			7	outcrops
Bonjean's	Dicranum															
Broom Moss	bonjeanii			Х								Х			8	Eutrophic fens.
	Leucodon															
a Moss	brachypus									Х		Х			8	Trees, stumps in hardwood forests.
Long-necked																
Nodding Moss	Pohlia elongata	Х					Χ	Х							8	Stream banks and coastal cliffs.
Cottony																
Nodding Moss	Pohlia proligera							Х							8	Open sites along rivers and trails.
	Pohlia															Sphagnum hummocks on bogs and
a moss	sphagnicola		Х	Х								Χ			2	fens.
																small poor fens, lake margin
Flexuous	Sphagnum															peatlands & boggy coniferous
Peatmoss	flexuosum		Х	Х											8	woods; substrate humus & peat
Yellow Collar	Splachnum															
Moss	luteum								Х	Х	Х				8	Associated with feces of moose.
	Tetrodontium															Shaded moist areas and rocky
Little Georgia	brownianum							Х							7	outcrops along river brooks.
Geniculate																
Four-tooth	Tetraphis															Moist forests, on well decayed
Moss	geniculata								Х	Х	Х				8	wood, stumps, and rocks.
																Moist coniferous woods, cedar
	Zygodon															swamps, and rock bluffs; substrate
a Moss	viridissimus	<u> </u>	1						Х			Х		+	7	trunks of cedar trees and on rock
	Zygodon															
	viridissimus var.								١.,							Moist coniferous woods and cedar
a Moss	viridissimus	ļ	1		-				Х			Х			8	swamps.
Showy Bristle	Orthotrichum									,	,					Tolerant hardwood and
Moss	speciosum	<u> </u>	1							Х	Х			+	8	mixedwood stands.
Mountain Hair	Pogonatum															Open ravine habitats'; dry habitats
Moss	dentatum		-					Х							8	of silt, sand, and gravel.
One-sided	Aulacomnium															Dry rocky outcrops along banks of
Groove Moss	heterostichum							Х							9	brooks.

	Schistidium		1		1			1	1	1			1		1			1		1	1
a Moss	maritimum	x																	x	8	Coastal cliffs within the spray zone.
a 101055	mantimani																		<u> </u>	0	Brooks and in forest stands;
Adnate Hairy-	Homomallium																				substrate boulders and rock
gray Moss	adnatum								х	х		х	х	х						8	exposures
Smaller Fern	danatam												, ·							0	Intermediate to mature rich
Moss	Rauiella scita												х	х						8	tolerant hardwood forests.
Vascular Plants		l				l								1 ^						10	tolerant narawood forests.
	T	Π	l	Τ	T .	Π	T	T .	1	1	х		х				Т	T .		10	Dieb wegiet well dusinged soils
Butternut	Juglans cinerea Symphyotrichum										^		^							10	Rich, moist, well-drained soils.
Navy Vaule																					
New York	novi-belgii var.									х										11	In ground near share
Aster	crenifolium									^										11	In gravel near shore.
Annual Saltmarsh	Symphyotrichum subulatum (non-																				
																	\ \	х		11	Calk manuals anti-mailed
Aster	Bathurst pop)																Х	^		11	Salt marsh, estuaries.
C+:ff A -+ - "	lonactis									x			х			х				12	Chanalinasadlanda
Stiff Aster	linariifolius									X		Х	X	Х		X				12	Shorelines, woodlands.
Gulf of St.	Comment of the comment																				A
Lawrence	Symphyotrichum	\ ,																		4.2	Areas near salt marshes sheltered
Aster	laurentianum	Х															Х			13	by dunes.
Bathurst Aster	Symphyotrichum																				
- Bathurst	subulatum																	\ ,			
pop.	(Bathurst pop)																Х	Х		11	Salt marsh, estuaries.
F-t	Bidens																				
Estuary	hyperborea var.																	\ ,			NA - mala - a - a - a - a - a - a - a - a - a
Beggarticks	hyperborea																Х	Х		8	Marshes, estuaries.
Fleshy	Stellaria			x	\ \			х												1.4	Doorly ductioned agence
Stitchwort	crassifolia			<u> </u>	Х		Х	^												14	Poorly drained areas.
Beach	Lechea maritima	x																		15	Stabilized sand dunes.
Pinweed		^																		15	Stabilized sand dunes.
Seaside	Chamaesyce	x																		1.0	Canada damaa and baaabaa
Spurge	polygonifolia					1	1		<u> </u>	<u> </u>			<u> </u>							16	Sandy dunes and beaches.
Red-disked	Numberlister																				
Yellow Pond-	Nuphar lutea ssp.					x	x													17	Shallow water.
lily	rubrodisca	-				<u>  ^ </u>			<u> </u>	<u> </u>			<u> </u>							17	Strailow Water.
Purple-veined Willowherb	Epilobium coloratum			x	х	х	x	х		х										12	Swamps, shorelines.
willownerp	coloratum	-		<del>  ^</del>	^	^	<del>  ^</del>	^		^	-				-	-	-			12	
Motor Dinle	Montia fontar			x	х		x	х				V	х	х						12	Wide ranging; forests, rivers,
Water Blinks	Montia fontana	-			^	Х		^	<u> </u>	<u> </u>		Х	^	^						12	marshes.
Pennsylvania	Rubus				V			V												12	Farant adams mandana average
Blackberry	pensilvanicus			Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	]	]		Х	Χ	Χ						12	Forest edges, meadows, swamps.

Arching	Rubus																		
Dewberry	recurvicaulis		х	х	х	х	х				х	х	х					12	Woodlands, meadows, swamps.
Labrador	Galium																		
Bedstraw	labradoricum		х								х	х	х					18	Bogs and woods.
	Sagittaria																		- C
Long-lobed	calycina var.																		
Arrowhead	spongiosa															Х	х	18	Tidal marshes and streams.
Eastern Skunk	Symplocarpus																		
Cabbage	foetidus				Х	Х	Х		Х	Х								12	Shorelines, edges of wetlands.
Narrow-																			
leaved Beaked																			
Sedge	Carex rostrate		Х	Х					Х									8	Fens, bogs, and shorelines.
Limestone																			
Meadow																			
Sedge	Carex granularis			Х		Х	Х		Х									8	Fens, swamps, and shorelines.
Lesser Brown																			Dry, sandy soils of open woods and
Sedge	Carex adusta										Х	Х	Х					8	clearings.
Yellow-Fruited																			
Sedge	Carex annectens		Х	Х						Х					Х			8	Open habitats, wet meadows.
White-tinged	Carex albicans																		
Sedge	var. emmonsii											Х						8	Rich hardwood sites.
Sparse-																			
Flowered																			
Sedge	Carex tenuiflora		Х				Х			Х								8	Sphagnum bogs, wet woodlands.
Pubescent																			
Sedge	Carex hirtifolia									Х								8	Lowland forests.
Slender	Eriophorum																		
Cottongrass	gracile		Х															8	Peat environment.
Gaspé	Triglochin																		Tidal marshes, usually submerged
Arrowgrass	gaspensis															Х	Х	8	at some point during the day.
																			Sandy areas such as dunes and pine
Greene's Rush	Juncus greenei	Х		ļ							Х							8	stands.
l	Juncus stygius			l.,														1.5	
Moor Rush	ssp. Americanus		-	Х	-		1									ļ		18	Fens.
],, 5,	l		,			,	,						,,					4.0	Peat, wet meadows, mixed conifer-
Vasey Rush	Juncus vaseyi		Х	-	-	Х	Х						Х					19	hardwood forests.
Auricled			,	,,		,,			,										
Twayblade	Listera auriculata		Х	Х	-	Х	Х		Х					Х				2	Bogs, fens, forested wetlands.
Southern	No otto bifolio																	20	Comit and a second file
Twayblade	Neottia bifolia	l	Х					<u> </u>			<u> </u>		l		l			20	Semi-open areas of bogs.

Canada Rice	Piptatherum						1								1			
Grass	canadense							x		х	x	х		x			12	Cliffs, forests, meadows.
Slender Rice	Piptatherum							<u> </u>				<u> </u>				+ +	12	ciiris, rorests, meadows.
Grass	pungens							x		х	x	х		x			12	Wide range of habitats.
Nootka Alkali	Puccinellia															+ +	12	Wide range of madicats.
Grass	laurentiana														х	x	17	Wet saline environments.
Creeping	Puccinellia																	
Alkali Grass	phryganodes														х	х	14	Wet saline environments.
	Calamagrostis																	
Slim-stemmed	stricta ssp.																	
Reed Grass	inexpansa							Х		х							18	Damp woods and shaded cliffs.
Virginia Chain	Woodwardia																	·
Fern	virginica		х	х	Х	х	х										12	Swamps and wetland edges.
	Dryopteris																	
Fragrant	fragrans var.																	
Wood Fern	remotiuscula							Х									8	Cliffs.
	Thelypteris																	Shaded swamp and bog, associated
Bog Fern	simulata		Х	Х		Х	Х										8	with sphagnum.
Long-leaved																		
Starwort	Stellaria longifolia		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х				Х				8	Wet areas.
	Chenopodium																	
Red Pigweed	rubrum														Х	Х	12	Brackish and salt marsh areas.
Carey's																		
Smartweed	Polygonum careyi		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х										8	Swamps and bogs.
Narrow-																		
Leaved																		
Gentian	Gentiana linearis							Х	Х	Х	Х	Х					18	Moist woods and riparian areas.
	Stuckenia																	
Thread-leaved	filiformis ssp.																	
Pondweed	alpina														Х	Х	8	Brackish water.
Rough	Crataegus																	
Hawthorn	scabrida									Х	Х	Х		Х			8	Forests, forest edge, meadows.
Blunt-leaved																		
Bedstraw	Galium obtusum		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х										12	Wetlands.
	Corallorhiza																	
Spotted	maculata var.																	
Coralroot	occidentalis									Х		Х					8	Coniferous and mixedwoods.
	Bartonia																	
Branched	paniculata ssp.																	
Bartonia	iodandra		Х	Х													21	Sphagnum bog and fen.

	T	1	1	1	1			1			1	1	1	1	1	1			1	1		
Seabeach																						
Dock	Rumex pallidus	Х																Х		Х	8	Costal marshes and beaches.
American							١.,														_	
Waterwort	Elatine americana						Х	Х		Х						Х					2	Shallow water and shoreline edge.
Shining																						
Ladies'-										١.,											_	
Tresses	Spiranthes lucida				Х					Х											8	Rocky or sandy banks, fens.
Michaux's																						
Dwarf Birch	Betula michauxii			Х	Х																22	Bogs, fens, edges of pools of water.
	Toxicodendron																					
Poison Ivy	radicans											Х	Х	Х							12	Forests and anthropogenic areas.
Connecticut	Bidens																					
Beggar-Ticks	heterodoxa					Х	Х	Х		Х									Х		8	Lakes, marshes, estuarine areas.
	Humulus lupulus																					
Common Hop	var. lupuloides									Х		Х	Х	Х							8	Woods and river banks.
Buttonbush	Cuscuta																					Man-made areas, meadows, shores
Dodder	cephalanthi					Х	Х	Х		Х							Х				12	of rivers and lakes, swamps.
Blood	Polygala																					
Milkwort	sanguinea																Х				12	Man-made areas and meadows.
Indian Wild	Zizania aquatica																					
Rice	var. aquatica			Х	Х	Х	Х		Х									Х			12	Fresh and salt wetlands.
Prickly	Ceratophyllum																					
Hornwort	echinatum					Х	Х		Х												8	Lakes, ponds, freshwater marshes.
Red Bulrush	Blysmus rufus																		Х		2	Tidal flats.
Peach-leaved	Rumex maritimus																					
Dock	var. persicarioides																	х	х	х	8	Coastal and saline habitats.
Nodding	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,																					
Ladies'-																						
Tresses	Spiranthes cernua	х		х	х	х	х	х		х	х	х	х	х		x					8	Wide variety of habitats.
Invertebrates	- opnanines cernaa																					Triac rance, or markats.
Yellow-		1	1					I			1		1	1	1	I			I	I	T .	
banded																						
Bumble Bee	Bombus terricola			х	х	х	x	х			х	х	х	х	х	х	х				23	Wide variety of habitats.
Rusty-patched	Sombus terricolu	1	1	1	<del>                                     </del>	+**	<del>  ``</del>	†**	1	+	+ * -	<del></del>	+ * -	+	<del>  ``</del>	† <u>* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *</u>	+	1			23	Triac variety of habitats.
Bumble Bee	Bombus affinis			х	х	х	x	х			х	х	х	х	х	х	х				24	Wide variety of habitats.
Gypsy Cuckoo	Bombus					<del>  ^</del>	<u> </u>										<del>  ^</del>				24	Open woodlands, meadows, and
Bumble Bee	bohemicus											х	х	х			x				25	urban areas.
						l	l				l		^	^								
Monarch	Danaus plexippus	-	-			Х	Х				Х		-	-	-		Х				26	Anywhere milkweed can grow.
																						Large, swift flowing rivers with fine
Pygmy	Ophiogomphus								1	l												substrate for larvae and exuviae.
Snaketail	howei								Х	Х		Х	Х	Х							27	Adults use forested habitat.

Salt Marsh Copper	Lycaena dospassosi															х			2	Salt marshes with larval plants and sea lavendar.
Henry's Elfin	Callophrys henrici		х			х				Х	х	Х	х						2	Forests, shrub bogs, stream sides.
Grey Hairstreak	Strymon melinus		х	х	х		х			х				х					2	Vast array of open habitats, wet areas.
Crowberry	Plebejus idas																			
Blue	empetri		Х	Х															2,28	Maritime bog.
Subarctic	Coenagrion																		1	_
Bluet	interrogatum		Х	Х	х	Х				Х				Х					29	Variety of wetlands.
Short-tailed																				
Swallowtail	Papilio brevicauda	Х																х	30	Coastal areas.
Short-tailed	Papilio brevicauda																			
Swallowtail	bretonensis	Х																х	30	Anywhere milkweed can grow.
	Coccinella																			
Transverse	transversoguttata																		1	
Lady Beetle	richardsoni														х				31	Open fields.
Quebec	Somatochlora																			
Emerald	brevicincta		х																32	Pools in sphagnum bogs.
Clamp-Tipped	Somatochlora																			
Emerald	tenebrosa		х				Х	х											33	Prefers shady forest waters.
Canada	Leucorrhinia																			Wetlands with low emergent
Whiteface	patricia		 Х	Х		<u> </u>	Х		Х					 					34	vegetation, riparian forested areas.
White																				
Corporal	Ladona exusta		 Х		Х	<u></u>		Х	Х					 					35	Freshwater and riparian areas.
Fishes																				
American Eel	Anguilla rostrata		Ī				Ī	Х									х		36	
Atlantic	1 3 1																			
Salmon																			1	
Gaspe-																				
Southern Gulf																			1	
of St.																				
Lawrence																				
population	Salmo salar							Х											37	
Striped Bass																				
Southern Gulf	1																			
of St.	1																			
Lawrence	!																			
population	Morone saxatilis							Х								Х			38	
Turtles																				
	Glyptemys																			Prefers clear streams with a
Wood Turtle	insculpta	Χ						Х	Х	Х									39	moderate current and sandy or

																						gravel bottom. Uses beaches or anthropogenic areas (such as
5' /																						gravel pits) for nesting).
Birds	1	1		T	ı	1	1		T	1	1	_				1	ı	ı	1	1	T	
Piping Plover	_, ,,																					
melodus	Charadrius																		.,			Beaches and dunes for breeding
subspecies	melodus melodus	Х	<del> </del>			-					-	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>					Х		40	habitat.
Red Knot rufa	Calidris canutus																		l ,,	,,		Coastal areas with intertidal flats
subspecies	rufa	Х	<del> </del>			-					-	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>					Х	Х	41	during migration.
																						Banks with sandy substrate to
																						burrow for nests. Large wetlands
																						during migration and post-
	, , ,															,						breeding. Feeding areas are open
Bank Swallow	Riparia riparia		<del> </del>			-				Х	-	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>		Х					42	areas such as wetlands, grasslands.
																						Primarily nest in caves, holes in
																						cliffs. Nest in artificial structures
5 6 11						,					,										4.2	such as bridges, buildings. Forage
Barn Swallow	Hirundo rustica		┼			Х					Х	<b>├</b> ──		├──		Х	Х				43	in open areas.
Northern	C. Inidantama																					
Rough-winged	Stelgidopteryx 									,												
Swallow	serripennis		┼		-	1	-			Х	Х	<b>├</b> ──	├	├					-		44	Open areas, banks.
<b>T</b> - CII	Tachycineta					х		х			х					х					45	
Tree Swallow	bicolor		┼			X		Х			X	<b>├</b> ──	<del> </del>	├		Х					45	Nests in tree cavities near water.
5 5 - 15 - 15	Dolichonyx																				4.0	Nests in forage crops and grassland
Bobolink	oryzivorus		┼		-	Х	-				1	<b>├</b> ──	├	├			Х		-		46	habitats.
Canada	Cardellina							,														Moist forests with a dense
Warbler	canadensis		—	-		-		Х	-		-	Х	Х	Х	Х		-	-			47	understory.
																						Historically, natural nest sites are
																						old hollow trees in mature forests;
Cl- image of Coult	Charatum nalamian							١,,						\ ,							40	artificial ones are chimneys.
Chimney Swift	Chaetura pelagica		┼					Х				Х	Х	Х		Х					48	Forage over areas of open water.
Common	Characterity a main an	v		x		х						x		х		х	х				40	Mature open forest, bogs, beaches,
Nighthawk	Chordeiles minor	Х	┼	۸		Α	-					_ <u>^</u>	<del> </del>	Λ		۸	Α		ļ		49	and herbaceous areas.
Eastern	G: "																					6-14-
Meadowlark	Sturnella magna		┼					1				<b>├</b> ──	<del> </del>	├			Х				50	Grasslands, open fields.
Eastern Whip-	Antrostomus													\ ,							-4	Mixedwood habitat, avoids closed
poor-will	vociferus		<del> </del>										Х	Х		Х					51	canopy forests.
American	Botaurus			.,		١.,																
Bittern	lentiginosus			Х	Х	Х	Х											Х			52	Wetlands.
Least Bittern	Ixobrychus exilis					Х												Х			53	Emergent wetlands.

Olive-sided																			Open areas in old growth spruce-
Flycatcher	Contopus cooperi			х						х		х	Х					54	fir.
Willow	, ,																		
Flycatcher	Empidonax traillii					х	х	х		х		Х	Χ	Х				2	Deciduous wetlands and forests.
Purple Martin	Progne subis				Х				Х	Х	Х	Х		Х	Х	Х		2	Open areas near water.
	Hylocichla																		Mature forests with dense
Wood Thrush	mustelina										Х	Х	Χ					55	understory.
	Coturnicops																		Marshy areas and grassland/agro-
Yellow Rail	noveboracensis				Х				Х					Х	Х			56	ecosystems.
Sora	Porzana carolina				Х													57	Shallow water emergent wetlands.
																			Shallow water with emergent
Virginia Rail	Rallus limicola		Х		Х								Χ					52	vegetation.
Eastern																			
Wood-pewee	Contopus virens										Х	Х	Χ					58	Old tolerant hardwood.
Peregrine																			
Falcon																			
anatum/tundri	Falco peregrinus																		Beaches for foraging habitat. Will
us	anatum/tundrius	Х																59	nest on top of buildings.
Red-necked	Phalaropus																		
Phalarope	lobatus	Х													Х			60	Primarily pelagic.
Wilson's	Phalaropus																		
Phalarope	tricolor	Х			Х									Х	Х	Х		2	Primarily pelagic.
Rusty	Euphagus																		Moist forests, forested wetlands,
Blackbird	carolinus			Х			Х		Х	Х		Х						61	bogs.
Short-eared																			
Owl	Asio flammeus			Х	Х	Х				Х				Х	Х			62	Herbaceous and shrub cover.
Long-eared											١.,	١.,							
Owl	Asio otus									Х	Х	Х						2	Dense wooded areas.
5 10 1										.,		١.,						_	Dense coniferous or mixedwood
Boreal Owl	Aegolius funereus				-	Х				Х		Х						2	forests and alder thickets.
Dald Farls	Haliaeetus										_	V						F-2	Mature forests with large, tall trees
Bald Eagle	leucocephalus		1				Х		Х	Х	Х	Х			1			52	for nests and near water.
Northern	Assimitan mantili-										_		v					F2	Old bandward forest
Goshawk	Accipiter gentilis		1								Х		Х		1			52	Old hardwood forest.
Red-					1														
shouldered	Dutas lineatus						V				· ·		v					F2	Desidueus ferrest and automa
Hawk	Buteo lineatus				-		Х				Х	Х	Х					52	Deciduous forest and swamp.
Cooper's	Assimitar coonseil									x	х	x	Х					2.62	Matura forast mostly desiders
Hawk	Accipiter cooperii		1	-	+-		<del>                                     </del>	<u> </u>		^	^	^	^				<u> </u>	2,63	Mature forest, mostly deciduous.
Gyrfalcon	Falco rusticolus														Х	Х	Х	2	Coastal areas.

American	Setophaga																		Forests with dense understory near
Redstart	ruticilla					Х				Х	Х	Х						52	water.
American																			
Three-toed																			Mature, moist or swampy Black
Woodpecker	Picoides dorsalis					Х				Х		Х						52	Spruce forest.
Black-backed																			
Woodpecker	Picoides arcticus					Х				х								52	Old growth spruce-fir forests.
Yellow-bellied	Sphyrapicus																		9 1
Sapsucker	varius										Х	Х		Х				52	Old tolerant hardwood.
Bay-breasted	Setophaga																		
Warbler	castanea								х	х		х						52	Old growth spruce-fir forests.
Blackburnian	0.00000																		ora growth sprace in recess.
Warbler	Setophaga fusca									х	х	х	х					52	Old mixedwood forests.
Black-throated	Setophaga					1										1		72	
Blue Warbler	caerulescens										х	х						52	Old growth tolerant hardwoods.
Black-throated	cacrarescens											-						32	Old growth tolerant hardwoods.
Green																			
Warbler	Setophaga virens				x					х		х	х					52	Mature forest and shrubland.
Cape May	Scrophaga virens				<u> </u>							<u> </u>	<u> </u>					32	Wature forest and sin ubland.
Warbler	Setophaga tigrina									х								52	Old spruce-fir forest.
Magnolia	Setophaga tigrina																	32	Old sprace-III Torest.
Warbler	magnolia		х							х								52	Dense conifers and peat bogs.
Blue-headed	magnona		^							^								32	Dense conners and peat bogs.
Vireo	Vireo solitarius									х		x						52	Old growth spruce-fir forests.
Boreal	Poecile									^		^						32	Old growth spruce-in Torests.
Chickadee	hudsonicus									х								52	Old spruce-fir forest.
										^									Old Spruce-III Torest.
Belted	Megaceryle					x		v	х					х				2.52	Makes be die en dat beste
Kingfisher	alcyon					^		Х	^					^			<del>                                     </del>	,63	Water bodies with banks.
Black-billed	Coccyzus											\ <u>\</u>							
Cuckoo	erythropthalmus										Х	Х						52	2nd growth forest with shrub layer.
l	Troglodytes									,	,								Forested wetlands, riparian areas,
House Wren	aedon				Х	Х	-	Х	<del>                                     </del>	Х	Х	Х	1		Х			2	forested areas.
	Cistothorus																		1
Marsh Wren	palustris			Х										Х		Х		2,63	Fresh and brackish marsh.
Eastern	Tyrannus																	2,52	Forest edges with shrub cover near
Kingbird	tyrannus			Х	Х	Х			Х	Х	Х	Х		Х	Х			,63	water.
Evening	Coccothraustes																		
Grosbeak	vespertinus									Х		Х						52	Old spruce-fir forest.
Nelson's	Ammodramus																		Grasslands/agro-ecosystems and
Sparrow	nelsoni														Х	Х		52	salt marsh.

Vesper	Pooecetes	<u> </u>	1			1									1					
Sparrow	gramineus														х				2	Grasslands and clearings.
White-	grammeas																			Grassianas ana cicarings.
throated	Zonotrichia																		2,52	
Sparrow	albicollis		х	х	х	х	х		х	х	х	х	х	х	х				.63	Forest with shrubby areas.
	Haemorhous																			Moist deciduous and mixedwood
Purple Finch	purpureus										х	х						5	52	forests.
•																		5	52,	Mature forest with coarse woody
Ruffed Grouse	Bonasa umbellus										Х	Х		Х					63	debris.
	Catharus																		52,	Moist, 2nd growth forest with
Veery	fuscescens					Х					Х	Х		Х				6	63	dense understory.
White-																				
breasted																				
Nuthatch	Sitta carolinensis									Х	Х	Х						2	2	Forested habitat.
American																				
Woodcock	Scolopax minor										Х				Х			2	2	Edge habitat species.
American																				Coastal areas and grasslands/agro-
Golden-Plover	Pluvialis dominica	Х													Х		Х	5	52	ecosystems.
Black-bellied	Pluvialis	.,														l ,,	,			Coastal areas and grassland/agro-
Plover	squatarola	Х													Х	Х	Х		52	ecosystems.
Dunlin	Calidris alpina	Х	Х	Х	Х				Х					Х			Х	2	2	Beach, mudflats, and shorelines.
Hudsonian	Limosa																			Coastal areas, wetlands, and
Godwit	haemastica	Х	Х	Х	Х				Х						Х	Х	Х	2	2	grassland/agro-ecosystems.
																				Beaches, marsh, and
																				grassland/agro-ecosystems,
12:11.1	Charadrius	,,													\ ,					anthropogenic areas (gravel pits,
Killdeer	vociferus	Х			Х										Х				52	roads).
Hornod Lork	Eremophila														х				2	Crasslands
Horned Lark Eastern	alpestris																			Grasslands.
Meadowlark	Sturnella magna				x	х	x								х			_	2	Grasslands, sometimes wetlands.
Lesser	Starriena magna					^														Grassianus, sometimes wetianus.
Yellowlegs	Tringa flavipes	х	х		х		х		х					х		х	х	2	2,52	Wetlands and coastal areas.
Sanderling	Calidris alba	Х							Х								Х	2	2	Beach, mudflats, and shorelines.
Least																				, ,
Sandpiper	Calidris minutilla	х	х	х	х				Х					х			х	2	2	Wetlands and coastal areas.
Semipalmated																				
Sandpiper	Calidris pusilla	Х			Х				х					Х			Х	2	2	Wetlands and coastal areas.
Solitary																				Forested wetlands and coastal
Sandpiper	Tringa solitaria		Х	Х	Х		Х		Х	Х	Х	Х		Х		Х	Х	2	2,52	areas.

			ı						1	I	1		I	1 1				ı	ı		T
6																				F 2	Beaches and
Spotted																				52,	riparian/grasslands/agro-
Sandpiper	Actitis macularius	Х									Х				Х	Х				63	ecosystems near shorelines.
Upland	Bartramia																				Dry patches in wet meadows, peat-
Sandpiper	longicauda			Х		Х										Х				2	and grasslands/agro-ecosystems
	Numenius																				Primarily coastal but breeds in
Whimbrel	phaeopus	Х		Х		Х	Х				Х					Х		Х		2	shrub/herbaceous areas.
	Tringa																				
Willet	semipalmata	Х	Х			Х					Х				Х	Х	Х	Х		2	Coastal areas and wetlands.
																					Wetlands and wet grasslands/agro-
Wilson's Snipe	Gallinago delicata		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х						Х	Х				2,52	ecosystems.
Black-headed	Chroicocephalus																				
Gull	ridibundus								Х								Х	Х	Х	2	Lakes, rivers, coastal areas.
	Leucophaeus																				Coastal areas and large inland
Laughing Gull	atricilla								Х								Х	Х	Х	2	waterbodies.
Black-legged																					
Kittiwake	Rissa tridactyla																		Х	2	Breeds on coastal islands.
Northern																					
Gannet	Morus bassanus																		Х	2	Breeds on coastal islands.
Arctic Tern	Sterna paradisaea																		х	2	Breeds on coastal islands.
	•																				Wetlands, coastal areas, and
Black Tern	Chlidonias niger		Х			х			Х							Х		Х		2,52	grasslands/agro-ecosystems.
																					Prefers islands on large water
Common Tern	Sterna hirundo	Х															Х		Х	2,52	bodies. Nests on beaches.
																					Large water bodies with sheltered
Common Loon	Gavia immer								Х											2,52	coves.
Red-throated																					
Loon	Gavia stellata								Х									Х		2	Large lakes and coastal areas.
	Butorides																				
Green Heron	virescens					х					х	Х			х					2,52	Marsh and shorelines.
Black-crowned	Nycticorax																			,	
Night-heron	nycticorax	Х	х			х	Х	х			х						х	Х		2	Wetlands and coastal areas.
Horned Grebe	Podiceps auritus					Х			Х											2	Marshes, ponds, lakes.
Pied-billed	Podilymbus																				Emergent vegetation with open
Grebe	podiceps		х			х											Х			52	water.
American	•																			52,	Open water and grasslands/agro-
Black Duck	Anas rubripes		х			Х	Х		х						х	х				63	ecosystems.
	Melanitta .																				-
Black Scoter	americana		х			х			х		х							Х		2	Open water, mostly coastal.
	Melanitta																				,
Surf Scoter	perspicillata		х	х	х	х			х		х							Х		2	Coastal areas and wetlands.

																			52,	
Canada Goose	Branta canadensis		х			х			х						х	х			63	Open water and herbaceous areas.
Canada Goose	Somateria																		- 03	Open water and herbaceous areas.
Common Eider	mollissima	х															x		2	Coastal areas.
common Elder	Somateria																			Coustal areas.
King Eider	spectabilis	х															х		2	Coastal areas.
Barrow's	opecca.u																			
Goldeneye																				
Eastern	Bucephala																			Rivers, lakes, shoreline habitat for
population	islandica								х	х								х	64	nesting.
Common	Bucephala																			
Goldeneye	clangula								х	Х								х	2	Ponds, lakes, and bays.
Harelquin																				
Duck (Eastern	Histrionicus																			
population)	histrionicus								Х									Х	2	Rivers and coastline.
Green-winged																			52,	Open water and grasslands/agro-
Teal	Anas carolinensis		Х			Х	Х		Х						Х	Х			63	ecosystems.
Long-tailed																				
Duck	Clangula hyemalis								Х										2	Large water bodies.
	Anas																		52,	Open water and grasslands/agro-
Mallard	platyrhynchos		Х			Х	Х		Х						Х	Х			63	ecosystems.
Ring-necked																				
Duck	Aythya collaris		Х			Х													52	Open water with vegetation.
Wood Duck	Aix sponsa					Х	Х	Х											2	Forested and herbaceous wetlands.
	Oxyura								х											
Ruddy Duck	jamaicensis					х											х	x	2	Marshes, lakes, coastal areas.
Northern	jamaicensis																		+-	Open water and grassland/agro-
Shoveler	Anas clypeata		х			х	х		х						х	х		x	2,63	
																				Open water and grassland/agro-
Gadwall	Anas strepera		х			Х	х								х	Х			2,63	
Brant	Branta bernicla																Х	х	2	Estuarine areas.
American Coot	Fulica americana		х	х	Х	Х		Х	Х						Х	Х			2,63	
American Cool	runcu americana		^	^	^	^		^	^						^	^			2,03	Open water for breeding habitat,
																				estuarine habitats during
Greater Scaup	Aythya marila			х		х			х		х						x	x	2	migration/winter.
Mammals	, iyanya mama																<u> </u>			mgracion/winter.
Little Brown																				
Myotis	Myotis lucifugus			х	х	х		х			х		х	х	х	х			2,63	Wide range of habitats.
,	,,.,.,.																1		1	Primarily decidous and coniferous
Hoary Bat	Lasiurus cinereus											Х	х	х					2	forests.

Canada Lynx	Lynx canadensis					х			Х		Х	Х			2,63	Prefers old coniferous forests.
Cougar-																
Eastern	Puma concolor															
population	рор. 1							Χ	Χ	Х	Х				2	Mountainous forests.
Maritime	Sorex														65,	
Shrew	maritimensis		Χ	Х	Х	Х		Х		Х	Х	Х	Х		66	Wetland habitats.

- 1. COSEWIC. 2009. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Brook Floater Alasmidonta varicosa in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vii + 79 pp.
- 2. NatureServe. 2013. NatureServe Explorer: An online encyclopedia of life [Internet]; version 7.1. Arlington (VA); NatureServe. [updated 2014 May 23; cited 2016 February 21]. Available from: <a href="http://www.natureserve.org/explorer">http://www.natureserve.org/explorer</a>
- 3. Nelson, P.R., J. Walton, H. Root, and T. Spribille. 2011. Hypogymnian pulverata (Parmeliaceae) and Collema leptaleum (Collemataceae) two machrolichens new to Alaska. North American Fungi 5: 1-8.
- 4. Consortium of North American Lichen Herbaria. 2016. [Internet]. [updated 2016 February 21; cited 2016 February 21]. Available from: http://lichenportal.org/
- 5. Minnesota Department of Natural Resources Rare Species Guide [Internet]. Ahtiana aurescens. [Updated 2016 February 21; Accessed 2016 February 21]. Available from: http://www.dnr.state.mn.us/rsg/profile.html?action=elementDetail&selectedElement=NLLEC6C010
- 6. Bryophyte Flora of North America Online [Internet]. [updated 2011 August 23; accessed 2016 February 26] Available from:
- 7. British Bryological Society. 2016. BBS Online Field Guide [Intenet]. [updated 2013 October 16; accessed 2016 February 26]. Available from: <a href="http://rbg-web2.rbge.org.uk/bbs/Activities/BBSFGspac.htm">http://rbg-web2.rbge.org.uk/bbs/Activities/BBSFGspac.htm</a>
- 8. eFloras [Internet]. [updated 2016 February 24; accessed 2016 February 24]. Available from: http://www.efloras.org
- 9. Crum, H.A. and L.E. Anderson. 1981. Mosses of Eastern North America Volume 1. 1328pp.
- 10. COSEWIC. 2003. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the butternut Juglans cinerea in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vii + 32 pp.
- 11. Connell Memorial Herbarium. 2016. [Internet]. [updated 2016 February 27; accessed 2016 February 27]. Availabe from: http://unbherbarium.ca/
- 12. New England Wildflower Society. 2016. [Internet]. [updated 2016 February 27; accessed 2016 February 27]. Available from: https://gobotany.newenglandwild.org/
- 13. COSEWIC. 2004. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the Gulf of St. Lawrence aster Symphyotrichum laurentianum in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vii + 39 pp.
- 14. Canadian Museum of Nature. 2016. Flora of the Canadian Arctic Archipelago [Internet]. [updated 2014 October 21; accessed 2016 February 27]. Available from: http://nature.ca/en/research-collections/research-projects/flora-canadian-arctic-archipelago
- 15. COSEWIC. 2008. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the beach pinweed Lechea maritima in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vii + 34 pp.
- 16. The Native Plant Society of Northeastern Ohio. 2016. Seaside Spurge [Internet]. [updated 2014; accessed 2016 February 27]. Available from: http://nativeplantsocietyneo.squarespace.com/
- 17. iNaturalist. 2016. [Internet]. [updated 2016 February 27; accessed 2016 February 27]. Available from: http://www.inaturalist.org/taxa
- 18. Maine Department of Agriculture, Conservation, and Forestry. 2016. Maine Natural Areas Program [Internet]. [updated 2013; accessed 2016 February 27]. Available from: <a href="http://www.maine.gov/dacf/mnap/features/">http://www.maine.gov/dacf/mnap/features/</a>
- 19. Haines, A. 2003. Juncus vaseyi Engelm. (Vasey's rush) Conservation and Research Plan for New England. New England Wild Flower Society, Framingham, Massachusetts, USA.
- 20. New Brunswick Department of Natural Resources. Accessed 2016 February 2.

http://www2.gnb.ca/content/gnb/en/departments/natural resources/wildlife/content/SpeciesAtRisk/southern twayblade.html

- 21. COSEWIC. 2003. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the branched bartonia Bartonia paniculata ssp. paniculata in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vi + 14 pp.
- 22. Stritch, L. 2014. Betula michauxii. The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species 2014: e.T194571A2350073 [Internet]. [updated 2016 February 28; accessed 2016 February 28]. Available from: http://www.iucnredlist.org/details/194571/0
- 23. Hatfield, R., Jepsen, S., Thorp, R., Richardson, L. & Colla, S. 2015. Bombus terricola. The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species 2015:
- e.T44937505A46440206.http://dx.doi.org/10.2305/IUCN.UK.2015-2.RLTS.T44937505A46440206.en. Downloaded on 30 March 2016.
- 24. Hatfield, R., Jepsen, S., Thorp, R., Richardson, L., Colla, S., Foltz Jordan, S. & Evans, E. 2015. Bombus affinis. The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species 2015:
- e.T44937399A46440196. http://dx.doi.org/10.2305/IUCN.UK.2015-2.RLTS.T44937399A46440196.en. Downloaded on 30 March 2016.
- 25. COSEWIC. 2014. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Gypsy Cuckoo Bumble Bee Bombus bohemicus in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. ix + 56 pp.
- 26. COSEWIC. 2010. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Monarch Danaus plexippus in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vii + 43 pp.
- 27. COSEWIC. 2008. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Pygmy Snaketail Ophiogomphus howei in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in
- 28. Maine 2015 Wildlife Action Plan Revision. 2016. Crowberry blue Plebejus idas empetri. SGCN Report. 2pp.
- 29. Dragonflies of British Columbia. 2005. Coenagrion interrogatum Subarctic bluet. Government of British Columbia. 6pp.
- 30. Canadian Biodiversity Information Facility. 2016 [Internet]. [updated 2014 August 25; accessed 2016 February 25]. Available from: <a href="http://www.cbif.gc.ca/eng/species-bank/butterflies-of-canada/">http://www.cbif.gc.ca/eng/species-bank/butterflies-of-canada/</a>
- 31. Myers, P., R. Espinosa, C. S. Parr, T. Jones, G. S. Hammond, and T. A. Dewey. 2016. The Animal Diversity Web [Internet]. [updated 2016 February 25; accessed 2016 February 25]. Available from: http://animaldiversity.org
- 32. Abbott, J.C. 2006. Somatochlora brevicincta. The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species 2006: e.T20340A9187746.
- http://dx.doi.org/10.2305/IUCN.UK.2006.RLTS.T20340A9187746.en. Downloaded on 26 February 2016.
- 33. Wisconsin Odonata Survey, Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources [Internet]. [updated 2016 February 25; accessed 2016 February 25]. Available from: http://wiatri.net/inventory/odonata/SpeciesAccounts/SpeciesDetail.cfm?TaxalD=77
- 34. Maine 2015 Wildlife Action Plan Revision. 2016. Canada Whiteface Leucorrhinia patricia. SGCN Report. 2pp.
- 35. McAlpine, D.F. and I. M. Smith, eds. 2010. Assessment of Species Diversity in the Atlantic Maritime Ecozone, NRC Research Press. 785pp.
- 36. COSEWIC. 2012. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the American Eel Anguilla rostrata in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. xii + 109 pp.
- 37. COSEWIC. 2010. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Atlantic Salmon Salmo salar (Nunavik population,
- Labrador population, Northeast Newfoundland population, South Newfoundland population, Southwest
- Newfoundland population, Northwest Newfoundland population, Quebec Eastern North Shore population,
- Quebec Western North Shore population, Anticosti Island population, Inner St. Lawrence population,
- Lake Ontario population, Gaspé-Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence population, Eastern Cape Breton population,
- Nova Scotia Southern Upland population, Inner Bay of Fundy population, Outer Bay of Fundy population)
- in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. xlvii + 136 pp.
- 38. COSEWIC. 2012. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Striped Bass Morone saxatilis in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. iv + 79 pp.
- 39. COSEWIC. 2007. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the Wood Turtle Glyptemys insculpta in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vii + 42 pp.

- 40. Environment Canada. 2012. Recovery Strategy for the Piping Plover (Charadrius melodus melodus) in Canada. Species at Risk Act Recovery Strategy Series. Environment Canada, Ottawa. v + 29 pp.
- 41. COSEWIC. 2007. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Red Knot Calidris canutus in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vii + 58 pp.
- 42. COSEWIC. 2013. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Bank Swallow Riparia riparia in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. ix + 48 pp.
- 43. COSEWIC. 2011. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Barn Swallow Hirundo rustica in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. ix + 37 pp.
- 44. The Cornell Lab of Ornithology. 2016. Northern Rough-winged Swallow [Internet]. [Updated 2015; Accessed 2016 February 21]. Available from: https://www.allaboutbirds.org/guide/Northern Rough-winged Swallow/id
- 45. The Cornell Lab of Ornithology. 2016. Tree Swallow [Internet]. [Updated 2015; Accessed 2016 February 21]. Available from: https://www.allaboutbirds.org/guide/Tree Swallow/id
- 46. COSEWIC. 2010. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Bobolink Dolichonyx oryzivorus in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vi + 42 pp.
- 47. COSEWIC. 2008. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Canada Warbler Wilsonia Canadensis in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vi + 35 pp.
- 48. COSEWIC. 2007. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Chimney Swift Chaetura pelagica in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vii + 49 pp.
- 49. COSEWIC. 2007. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Common Nighthawk Chordeiles minor in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vi + 25 pp.
- 50. COSEWIC. 2011. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Eastern Meadowlark Sturnella magna in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. x + 40 pp.
- 51. COSEWIC. 2009. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Whip-poor-will Caprimulgus vociferus in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vi + 28 pp.
- 52. Robichaud I, Kennedy J, Camfield A. 2010. Technical Plan for New Brunswick BCR 14. Canadian Wildlife Service, Environment Canada. Ottawa, ON.
- 53. COSEWIC. 2009. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the Least Bittern Ixobrychus exilis in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vi + 36 pp.
- 54. COSEWIC. 2007. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Olive-sided Flycatcher Contopus cooperi in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vii + 25 pp.
- 55. COSEWIC. 2012. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Wood Thrush Hylocichla mustelina in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. ix + 46 pp.
- 56. COSEWIC. 2009. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Yellow Rail Coturnicops noveboracensis in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vii + 32 pp.
- 57. The Cornell Lab of Ornithology. 2016. Sora [Internet]. [Updated 2015; Accessed 2016 February 29]. Available from:https://www.allaboutbirds.org/guide/Sora/id 58. COSEWIC. 2012. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Eastern Wood-pewee Contopus virens in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. x + 39 pp.
- 59. COSEWIC 2007. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the Peregrine Falcon Falco peregrinus (pealei subspecies Falco peregrinus and pealei anatum/tundrius Falco peregrinus anatum/tundrius ) in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vii + 45 pp.

- 60. COSEWIC. 2014. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Red-necked Phalarope Phalaropus lobatus in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. x + 52 pp.
- 61. COSEWIC 2006. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Rusty Blackbird Euphagus carolinus in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vi + 28 pp.
- 62. COSEWIC. 2008. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the Short-eared Owl Asio flammeus in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vi + 24 pp.
- 63. Paton PWC. 2005. A review of vertebrate community composition in seasonal forest pools of northeastern United States. Wetlands Ecology and Management 13: 235-246.
- 64. Environment Canada. 2013. Management Plan for the Barrow's Goldeneye (Bucephala islandica), Eastern Population, in Canada. Species at Risk Act Management Plan Series. Environment Canada, Ottawa. iv + 16 pp.
- 65. Herman, T. 2005. Final Report: Conserving our only endemic mammal: habitat associations and genetic diversity of the maritime shrew, Sorex maritimensis. 26pp.
- 66. Reid, F. 2016. Sorex maritimensis. The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species 2016: e.T136779A22312357. Downloaded on 23 October 2016.

## Appendix F. IUCN threat classifications scheme version 3.1, including definitions and expositions.

IUCN - CMP Unified Classification of Direct Threats		Direct threats are the proximate human activities or processes that have impacted, are impacting, or may impact the status of the taxon being assessed (e.g., unsustainable fishing or logging). Direct threats are synonymous with sources of stress and proximate Version: 3.2 pressures. Threats can be past (historical, unlikely to return or historical, likely to return), ongoing, and/or likely to occur in the future.
Level of Classification	Definition	* See Additional Notes on usage at the end *
1 2 3	Examples	Exposition
1. Residential and Commercial Development	Threats from human settlements or other non-agricultural land uses. Development with a substantial footprint.	These are threats tied to a defined and relatively compact area, which distinguishes them from those in 4. Transportation & Service Corridors which have a long narrow footprint, and 6. Human Intrusions & Disturbance which do not have an explicit footprint. This category obviously dovetails somewhat arbitrarily with 1.2 Commercial and Industrial Areas. As a general rule, however, if people live in the development, it should fall into this category.
1.1 Housing and Urban Areas	Human cities, towns, and settlements including non-housing development typically integrated with housing.	This category obviously dovetails somewhat arbitrarily with 1.2 Commercial and Industrial Areas. As a general rule, however, if people live in the development, it should fall into this category.
List type of development	urban areas, suburbs, villages, ranchettes, vacation homes, shopping areas, offices, schools, hospitals, birds flying into windows, land reclamation or expanding human habitation that causes habitat	

		degradation in riverine, estuary and coastal areas, etc.	
	1.2 Commercial & Industrial Areas Factories and other commercial centres	Factories and other commercial centres	Shipyards and airports fall into this category, whereas shipping lanes and flight paths fall under 4. Transportation & Service Corridors. Dams are NOT included here, rather they are in 7.2 Dams & Water Management/Use.
	List type of development	military bases, factories, stand-alone shopping centres, office.	
	1.3 Tourism and Recreation Areas		
	List type of development	parks, power plants, train yards, ship yards, airports, landfills, etc.	There is a fine line between housing and vacation housing/resorts. Be careful not to confuse this category, which focuses on the habitat effects of recreation areas, with those in 6.1 Recreational Activities, which focuses on the disturbance effects posed by recreation. List the type of development ski areas, golf courses, resorts, cricket fields, county parks, afghan goat polo fields, campgrounds, coastal and estuarine tourist resorts, etc.
2. /	Agriculture and Aquaculture	Threats from farming and ranching as a result of direct conversion expansion and intensification, including silviculture, mariculture and aquaculture (includes the impact of any fencing around farmed areas).	Threats resulting from the use of agrochemicals, rather than the direct conversion expansion and intensification, of land to agricultural use, should be included under 9.3 Agricultural & Forestry Effluents. Likewise in cases where conversion to agriculture causes increased run-off and hence sedimentation of rivers and lakes, that is also best treated under 9.3 Agricultural & Forestry Effluents.
	2.1 Annual and Perennial Non-Timber Crop	Crops planted for food, fodder, fibre, fuel, or other uses.	
	2.1.1 Shifting Agriculture		Select the appropriate scale of the farming activity
	2.1.2 Small-holder Farming		and list the specific crop(s) e.g., wheat farms, sugar
	2.1.3 Agro-industry Farming		cane plantations, rice paddies, hillside rice production,
	2.1.4 Scale Unknown/Unrecorded		household swidden plots, banana or pineapple plantations, mango or apple orchards, olive or date

			groves, vineyards, oil palm plantations, tea or coffee plantations, mixed agroforestry systems, coca plantations, etc.
2.2	Wood and Pulp Plantations	Stands of trees planted for timber or fibre outside of natural forests, often with nonnative species.	If it is one or a couple timber species that are planted on a rotation cycle, it often with non-native species belongs here. If it is multiple species or enrichment plantings in a quasi-natural system, it belongs in 5.3 Logging & Wood Harvesting.
	2.2.1 Small-holder Plantations		Select the appropriate scale for the plantation and list
	2.2.2 Agro-industry Plantations		the specific trees eg. Teak or eucalyptus plantations,
	2.2.3 Scale Unknown/Unrecorded		loblolly pine silviculture, Christmas tree farms, etc.
2.3	Livestock Farming and Ranching	Domestic terrestrial animals raised in one location on farmed or non-local resources (farming); also domestic or semidomesticated animals allowed to roam in the wild and supported by natural habitats (ranching).	In farming, animals are kept in captivity; in ranching they are allowed to roam in wild habitats. If a few animals are mixed in a subsistence cropping system, it belongs in 2.1 Annual & Perennial Non-Timber Crops. Forage of wild resources (ranching)for stall-fed animals falls under 5.2 Gathering Terrestrial Plants. Domesticated livestock that has gone feral should be treated under 8.1 Invasive Non- native/Alien Species, but other wild-roaming livestock may also require closer consideration to determine if they are best placed here or also under 8.1.
	2.3.1 Nomadic Grazing	Pastoralists who are normally only present for part of the year, usually after good rains have improved the grazing.	Select the appropriate scale of the farming activity and list the specific animals and/or system e.g., cattle feed lots, chicken farms, dairy farms, cattle ranching, goat, camel, or yak herding, etc.
	2.3.2 Small-Holder Grazing, Ranching, or Farming		
	2.3.3 Agro-Industry Grazing, Ranching, or Farming		
	2.3.4 Scale Unknown/Unrecorded		
2.4	Marine and Freshwater Aquaculture	Aquatic animals raised in one location on farmed or non-local resources; also hatchery fish allowed to roam in the wild.	Farmed animals are kept in captivity; hatchery fish are put into wild habitats and resources are the aquatic equivalent of terrestrial ranching.

	2.4.1 Subsistence/Artisanal Aquaculture 2.4.2 Industrial Aquaculture 2.4.3 Scale Unknown/Unrecorded		Select the appropriate scale of aquaculture and list the specific species and/or Aquaculture 2.4.2 Industrial Aquaculture 2.4.3 Scale Unknown/Unrecorded system e.g., shrimp or fin fish aquaculture (especially those that cause destruction of mangrove habitats), fish ponds on farms, hatchery salmon, seeded shellfish beds, artificial algal beds, etc.
3. Ener	gy Production and Mining	Threats from production of non-biological resources.	Various forms of water use (for example, dams for hydro power) could also be put in this class, but these threats seemed more related to other threats that involve alterations to hydrologic regimes. As a result, they should go in 7.2 Dams & Water Management/Use.
3.1	L Oil and Gas Drilling	Exploring for, developing, and producing petroleum and other liquid hydrocarbons	
	List the specific resource(s) and production method.	Oil wells, deep sea natural gas drilling, hydraulic fracking, etc.	Oil and gas pipelines go into 4.2 Utility & Service Lines. Oil spills that occur at the drill site should be placed here; those that come from oil tankers or pipelines should go in 4. Transportation & Service Corridors or in 9.2 Industrial & Military Effluents, depending on your perspective.
3.2	2 Mining and Quarrying	Exploring for, developing, and producing minerals and rocks.	It is a judgement call whether deforestation caused by strip mining should be in this category or in 5.3 Logging & Wood Harvesting - it depends on whether the primary motivation for the deforestation is access to the trees or to the minerals. Sediment or toxic chemical runoff from mining should be placed in 9.2 Industrial & Military Effluents if it is the major threat from a mining operation.
	List the specific resource(s) and production method.	Coal strip mines, alluvial gold panning, gold mines, rock quarries, production method sand/salt mines, coral mining, deep sea nodules, guano harvesting, dredging outside of shipping lanes, etc.	

3.3	Renewable Energy	Exploring, developing, and producing renewable energy.	Hydropower should be put in 7.2 Dams & Water Management/Use.
	List the specific resource(s) and production method.	Geothermal power production, solar farms, wind farms (including birds flying into windmills), tidal farms, etc.	
4. Transp	portation and Service Corridors		This class includes transportation corridors outside of human settlements and industrial developments.  These corridors create specific stresses to biodiversity including especially fragmentation of habitats and lead to other threats including farms, invasive species, and poachers
4.1	Roads and Railroads	Surface transport on roadways and dedicated tracks.	Off-road vehicles are treated in the appropriate category in 6. Human Intrusions & Disturbance. If there are small roads associated with a major utility line, they belong in 4.2. Utility & Service Lines.
	List the specific type of road.	Highways, secondary roads, primitive roads, logging roads, bridges & causeways, road kill, fencing associated with roads, freight/passenger/mining railroads, etc.	
4.2	Utility and Service Lines	Transport of energy & resources.	Cell phone and other communication towers connected by small access roads belong here. If there are small utility lines using a road right of way, they belong in 4.1 Roads & Railroads. Oil spills from pipelines should go in 9.2 Industrial & Military Effluents.
	List the specific type of utility line	Electrical & phone wires, aqueducts, oil & gas pipelines.	
4.3	Shipping Lanes	Transport on and in freshwater and ocean waterways.	This category includes dredging and other activities that maintain shipping lanes. Anchor damage from dive boats belongs in 6.1 Recreational Activities. Oil spills from ships should go in 9.2 Industrial & Military Effluents.

	List the specific type of shipping lane.	Dredging, canals, shipping lanes, ships running into whales, wakes from cargo ships, etc.	
	4.4 Flight Paths	Air and space transport.	Airports fall into 1.2 Commercial & Industrial Areas.
	List the specific resource(s) and production method.	Flight paths, jets impacting birds, etc.	
5. Biological Resource Use		Threats from consumptive use of "wild" biological resources including both deliberate and unintentional harvesting effects; also persecution or control of specific species.	Consumptive use means that the resource is removed from the system or destroyed - multiple people cannot use the same resource, as they could under 6. Human Intrusions & Disturbance. Threats in the class can affect both target species (harvest of desired trees or fish species) as well as "collateral damage" to nontarget species (trees damaged by felling or fisheries bycatch) and habitats (coral reefs destroyed by trawling). Persecution/control involves harming or killing species because they are considered undesirable. For some of the use threats there is an additional question on whether or not International trade is a significant driver of decline (5.1.1, 5.2.1, 5.3.1, 5.3.2, 5.4.1, 5.4.2).
	5.1 Hunting and Collecting Terrestrial Animals	Killing or trapping terrestrial wild animals or animal products for commercial, recreation, subsistence, research or cultural purposes, or for control/persecution reasons; includes accidental mortality/bycatch.	This category focuses on animals that primarily live in a terrestrial environment. There are obviously some species that live on the terrestrial/aquatic boundary. Hunting otters, beavers, amphibians, polar bears, penguins, waterfowl, and sea birds should (somewhat arbitrarily) go here. Hunting seals, whales and other marine mammals, and freshwater and marine turtles go in 5.4 Fishing & Harvesting Aquatic Resources. Yes, most people "gather" honey, eggs, or insects or other slow moving targets, rather than "hunt" them. But for consistency it was decided to keep all animal products as being hunted. This option does not distinguish between small and large scale (unlike others below) as generally most hunting and collecting of animals is

		small scale, but arguably some hunting in the past was very large "industrial" scale.
5.1.1 Intentional Use (species being assessed is the target)	Bushmeat hunting, trophy hunting, beaver trapping, butterfly collecting, honey or bird nest hunting, etc.	
5.1.2 Unintentional Effects (species being assessed is not the target)	Pest control often impacts non-targeted species, hunter's dogs may chase after and kill other non-target species during a hunt, loss of a species' prey base due to overharvesting by humans of their prey, etc.	For species unintentionally impacted the stress is usually coded as mortality, however, in the case of species' losing their prey base the stress would be coded as 2.3.8 Indirect Species Effects - Other.
5.1.3 Persecution/Control	Wolf control, pest control, persecution of snakes because of superstition, etc.	
5.1.4 Motivation Unknown/Unrecorded		It is not known if the hunting or collection is intentional, unintentional or if it is persecution/control.
5.2 Gathering Terrestrial Plants	Harvesting plants, fungi, and other non- timber/non-animal products for commercial, recreation, subsistence, research, or cultural purposes, or for control reasons.	This category focuses on plants, mushrooms, and other non-animal terrestrial species except trees which are treated in 5.3 Logging & Wood Harvesting.
5.2.1 Intentional Use (species being assessed is the target)	Wild mushroom collection, forage for stall fed animals, orchid collection, rattan harvesting, etc.	
5.2.2 Unintentional Effects (species being stressed is not the target)	Other plants accidentally removed/killed as a result of methods/approach used to harvest a target species, etc.	
5.2.3 Persecution/Control control of host plants to combat timber diseases, etc.		
5.2.4 Motivation Unknown/Unrecorded		It is not known if the use is intentional, unintentional or if it is persecution/control.
5.3 Logging and Wood Harvesting	Harvesting trees and other woody vegetation for timber, fibre, or fuel.	Felling trees to clear agricultural land goes in the appropriate category in 2. Agriculture & Aquaculture. If it is a few timber species that are planted on a rotation cycle, it belongs in 2.2 Wood & Pulp

5.3.1 Intentional Use: subsistence/small scale (species being assessed is the target) [harvest] 5.3.2 Intentional Use: large scale (species being assessed is the target) [harvest] 5.3.3 Unintentional effects: subsistence/small scale (species being assessed is not the target) [harvest] 5.3.4 Unintentional effects: large scale (species being assessed is not the target) [harvest] 5.3.5 Motivation Unknown/Unrecorded		Plantations. If it is multiple species or enrichment plantings in a quasi-natural system, it belongs here.  Select the appropriate scale and list the specific product(s) harvested and the method used e.g., clear cutting of hardwoods, selective commercial logging of ironwood, pulp or woodchip operations, fuel wood collection, mangrove charcoal production, etc. If the intention of the harvest is not known, then 5.3.5 should be used.
5.4 Fishing and Harvesting Aquatic Resources	Harvesting aquatic wild animals or plants for commercial, recreation, subsistence, research, or cultural purposes, or for control/persecution reasons; includes accidental mortality/bycatch.	This category focuses on all kinds of species that are primarily found in an aquatic Resources environment. There are obviously some species that live on the terrestrial/aquatic boundary. Hunting otters, beavers, amphibians, polar bears, penguins, waterfowl, and sea birds should (somewhat arbitrarily) go in 5.1 Hunting & Collecting Terrestrial Animals. Hunting seals, whales and other marine mammals, and freshwater and marine turtles go here. It is important to consider the distinction between intentional and an unintentional fisheries - the former specifically targets a species or adjusts its fishing tactics to catch a particular species, whereas the unintentional option covers all other fisheries including bycatch and discards.
5.4.1 Intentional Use: subsistence/small scale (species being assessed is the target) [harvest]	Seaweed collection, shellfish collection, collection for aquarium trade, fish traps, artisinal trawling, handline fishing, spear	

	5.4.2 Intentional Use: large scale (species being assessed is the target) [harvest]  5.4.3 Unintentional effects: subsistence/small scale (species being assessed is not the target) [harvest]	fishing, turtle egg collection, whaling, seal hunting, blast fishing for grouper, etc.  Commercial trawling, commercial long-line fisheries, whaling, seal hunting, turtle egg collection, live coral collection, seaweed collection, etc.  Blast fishing, cyanide fishing, artisanal trawling, seaweed collection, shark nets trapping non-target species, loss of a species' prey base due to over-harvesting by humans of their prey, etc.	Note that the stresses can be both ecosystem degradation and species mortality. In the case of species' losing their prey base the stress would be coded as 2.3.8 Indirect Species Effects - Other.
	5.4.4 Unintentional effects: large scale (species being assessed is not the target) [harvest]	Blast fishing, cyanide fishing, commercial trawling, commercial long-line fisheries, seaweed collection, shark nets trapping nontarget species, loss of a species' prey base due to over- harvesting by humans of their prey, etc.	Note that the stresses can be both ecosystem degradation and species mortality. In the case of species' losing their prey base the stress would be coded as 2.3.8 Indirect Species Effects - Other.
	5.4.5 Persecution/Control	Beach protection with shark nets, sharks and seals killed because they eat commercial fish species, etc.	
	5.4.6 Motivation Unknown/Unrecorded		It is not known if the harvest is intentional, unintentional or if it is persecution/control.
6. Hum	nan Intrusions and Disturbance	Threats from human activities that alter, destroy and disturb habitats and species associated with non-consumptive uses of biological resources.	Non-consumptive use means that the resource is not removed - multiple people can use the same resource (for example, birdwatching). These threats typically do not permanently destroy habitat except perhaps in extremely severe manifestations.
6.	1 Recreational Activities	People spending time in nature or traveling in vehicles outside of established transport corridors, usually for recreational reasons	his category does not include work involving consumptive use of biodiversity - for example disturbance impacts from loggers or hunters would be in the appropriate category in 5. Biological Resource Use. Vehicles and boats in established transport corridors go in 4. Transportation & Service Corridors. The development of permanent recreational or tourist

	List the specific activity	off-road vehicles, motorboats, motorcycles, jet-skis, snowmobiles, ultralight planes, dive boats, whale watching, mountain bikes, hikers, cross-country skiers, hangliders, birdwatchers, scuba divers, pets brought into recreation areas, temporary campsites,	facilities (such as hotels and resorts) should be included under section 1.3 Tourism & Recreation Areas rather than here.
6.2	2 War, Civil Unrest & Military	caving, rock-climbing, etc.  Actions by formal or paramilitary forces without a permanent footprint.	his category focuses on military activities that have a large impact on natural habitats, but are not permanently restricted to a single area. Permanent military bases should go under 1.2 Commercial & Industrial Areas. Other military activities might best be assigned to other categories. For example, hunting of specific animals by soldiers living off the land fits under 5.1 Hunting & Collecting Terrestrial Animals.
	List the specific activity	Armed conflict, mine fields, tanks & other military vehicles, training exercises & ranges, defoliation, munitions testing, etc.	
6.3	3 Work and Other Activities	People spending time in or traveling in natural environments for reasons other than recreation or military activities.	
	List the specific activity	Law enforcement, drug smugglers, illegal immigrants, species research, vandalism, etc.	
7. Natu	ral System Modifications	Threats from actions that convert or degrade habitat in service of "managing" natural or semi-natural systems, often to improve human welfare.	This category deals primarily with changes to natural processes such as fire, hydrology, and sedimentation, rather than land use. Thus it does not include threats relating to agriculture (which should be under 2. Agriculture & Aquaculture), or infrastructure (1. Residential & Commercial Development and 4. Transportation & Service Corridors).

7.1 Fire and Fire Suppression	Suppression or increase in fire frequency and/or intensity outside of its natural range of variation.	This category focuses on the human activities that lead to either not enough fire or too much fire in the ecosystem in question. If fire escapes from established agricultural lands, it belongs here, if fire is used to clear new agricultural lands, it belongs in the appropriate category in 2. Agriculture & Aquaculture. It also includes damaging "natural" fires in systems that have lost their natural resilience.
7.1.1 Increase in Fire Frequency/Intensity	List the specific source of fire e.g., inappropriate fire management, escaped agricultural fires, arson, campfires, fires for hunting, etc.	
7.1.2 Suppression in Fire Frequency/Intensity	List the specific source of lack of fire e.g., fire suppression to protect homes, inappropriate fire management, etc.	
7.1.3 Trend Unknown/Unrecorded		
7.2 Dams and Water Management/Use	Changing water flow patterns from their natural range of variation.	This category focuses on the human activities that lead to either not enough water either deliberately or as a result of other activities or too much water in the ecosystem in question. Note that homogenizing flows to a constant level may be outside the "natural range of variation." Dredging belongs in 4.3 Shipping Lanes.
7.2.1 Abstraction of Surface Water (domestic use)		List the specific source of the alteration e.g., change in salt regime, wetland filling for mosquito control,
7.2.2 Abstraction of Surface Water (commercial use)		levees and dikes, surface water diversion, channelization, ditching, artificial lakes, etc.
7.2.3 Abstraction of Surface Water (agricultural use)		
7.2.4 Abstraction of Surface Water (unknown use)		
7.2.5 Abstraction of Ground Water (domestic use)		List the specific source of the alteration e.g., groundwater pumping, etc.

	7.2.6 Abstraction of Ground Water (commercial use) 7.2.7 Abstraction of Ground Water (agricultural use) 7.2.8 Abstraction of Ground Water (unknown use) 7.2.9 Small Dams 7.2.10 Large Dams 7.2.11 Dams (size unknown)		List the specific source of the alteration e.g., dam construction, release of too little or cold water from dam operations, sediment control, etc. If dams are coded the following stresses may be appropriate: 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 2.2 [to be completed].
7.3	Other Ecosystem Modifications	Other actions that convert or degrade habitat in service of "managing" natural systems to improve human welfare.	This option includes both too much management (over-management) or too little (abondonement). The latter is particularly relevant when former agricultural lands are abandoned.
	List the specific source of the alteration	Land reclamation projects, abandonment of managed lands, rip- rap along shoreline, mowing grass, tree thinning in parks, beach construction, removal of snags from streams, etc.	
8. Invas Disease	ive & Other Problematic Species, Genes &	Threats from non-native and native plants, animals, pathogens/microbes, or genetic materials that have or are predicted to have harmful effects on biodiversity following their introduction, spread and/or increase in abundance,	After much deliberation it was decided to restrict the use of "invasive species" to refer to non-native species to keep things simple for policy makers. The term "problematic native species" is used instead to refer to native species that have become superabundant or otherwise cause problems. If possible, also record the source of the invasive species and/or conditions that exacerbate their effect. This is the class of threats that covers diseases. Where the Kingdom for a fungal disease is unknown, it should be coded under 8.1.1, 8.2.1 or 8.3.1 and the disease name should be noted in the text field.
l I	Invasive Non-Native/Alien	Harmful plants, animals, pathogens and other	We are defining non-native/alien/exotic species and
Spe	ecies/Diseases	microbes not originally found within the	diseases as those brought in either intentionally or

	ecosystem(s) in question and directly or indirectly.	accidentally by humans in the last 10,000 years. Note that introduced and spread into it by human activities for diseases, it is the infective agent which is considered to be the threat, with the disease being its manifestation in individuals. Domesticated livestock that has gone feral should be coded here, but there is a grey area concerning 'farmed' livestock which are allowed to roam wild; if these are rounded up periodically they could be considered "farmed" and coded under 2.3 Livestock Farming & Ranching, but if there is little to no management they might be better placed here.
8.1.1 Unspecified Species Only		Only to be used if it is known that there is a threat from an invasive, but the species involved have not been named or only named at a very general level - e.g. invasive plants, invasive animals, etc. There is a text box alongside the threat to provide further explanation/detail on this and some of the information might also be relevant for inclusion under the Threats narrative.
8.1.2 Named Species	List the specific plant, animal, or microbe e.g., feral domesticated cattle, household pets, zebra mussels, Dutch elm disease or chestnut blight, Miconia tree, introduction of species for biocontrol, chytrid fungus affecting amphibians, etc.	A list of named taxa (e.g., species or a group of species like rats if it is unclear which species in particular is involved) is available to select from in the SIS database via the "Quick Add" function (this list has been compiled in collaboration with the IUCN SSC Invasive Species Specialist Group and links to the information held in the Global Invasive Species Database). In addition, any taxon already in the taxonomic hierarchy in the SIS database (at whatever taxonomic-level) can be added as a named invasive via the "Quick Add" function. Note, if the named disease is caused by viruses or prions, option 8.5 should be used instead and there is a separate list of those "organisms".

8.2 Problematic Native Species/Diseases		Harmful plants, animals, or pathogens and	t is a bit of a judgement call as to when a species
		other microbes that are originally found	becomes "problematic" (also referred to as species
		within the ecosystem(s) in question, but have	being "outside its natural range of variation"). Note
		become "out-of-balance" or "released"	that for diseases, it is the infective agent which is
		directly or indirectly due to human activities.	considered to be the threat, with the disease being its
			manifestation in individuals.
	8.2.1 Unspecified Species		Only to be used if it is known that there is a threat
			from a native taxon but the species involved have not
			been named or only named at a very general level -
			e.g. plants, animals, etc. There is a text box alongside
			the threat to provide further explanation/detail on
			this and some of the information might also be
			relevant for inclusion under the Threats narrative.
	8.2.2 Named Species	List the specific plant, animal, or microbe e.g.,	A list of named taxa (e.g., species or a group of specie
	-	over-abundant native deer, over-abundant	like rats if it is unclear which species in particular is
		algae due to loss of native grazing fish, native	involved) is available to select from via the taxonomic
		plants that hybridize with other plants,	hierarchy in the SIS database using the Quick Add
		plague affecting rodents, etc.	function. Additions to the hierachy will be required for
			taxa which are not yet in the system.
8.3	Introduced Genetic Material	Human altered or transported organisms or	Hatchery fish are not necessarily invasive species, but
		genes.	they can upset the gene pool of native fish.
	List the specific material or organism	pesticide resistant crops, hatchery salmon,	
		restoration projects using non-local seed	
		stock, genetically modified insects for	
		biocontrol, genetically modified trees,	
		genetically modified salmon, etc. Harmful	
		plants, animals, or pathogens and other	
		microbes of unknown origin.	
8.4	Problematic Species/Diseases of Unknown	Harmful plants, animals, or pathogens and	Efforts should be made to determine if the options
Ori	gin	other microbes or unknown origin. It is not	under 8.2 or 8.3 could be used, but if the origin of the
		known if they were deliberately or	problematic taxon concerned is really unknown, ther
		accidentally introduced (see 8.2) or if they	this option should be used. Note that for diseases it
		were originally found within the ecosystem(s)	
		in question (see 8.3).	

	8.4.1 Unspecified Species		the infective agent which is considered to be the threat, with the disease being its manifestation in individuals.  Only to be used if it is known that there is a threat from a taxon of unknown origin and the taxon involved has not been named or only named at a very general level - e.g. plants, animals, etc. There is a text box alongside the threat to provide further explanation/detail on this and some of the information might also be relevant for inclusion under the Threats narrative.
	8.4.2 Names Species	List the specific plant, animal, or microbe.	The named taxon can be selected from the taxonomic hierarchy in the SIS database via the "Quick Add" function. Additions to the hierarchy will be required for taxa which are not yet in the system.
8.5	S Viral/Prion-induced Diseases	Viruses are small infectious agents that replicate only inside the living cells of an organism. Although viruses occur universally, each cellular species has its own specific range that often infect only that species. Most viruses co-exist harmlessly in their host and cause no signs or impact on the species concerned. Note that it is the infective agent which is considered to be the threat, with the disease being its manifestation in individuals. symptoms of disease. However, a number are important pathogens which can result in diseases which significantly reduce reproduction or increase mortality. Prions are infectious agents composed of protein in a misfolded form. They do not contain nucleic acids. All known prion diseases affect the structure of the brain and other neural tissue, they are mainly found in mammals, are	The intention here is not to record all know viruses or prions recorded for the species being assessed, but only those that are thought to be having a negative impact on the species concerned. Note that it is the ineffective agent which is considered to be the threat, with the disease being its manifestation in individuals.

8.5.1 Unspecified "Species" (Disease)	currently untreatable and are universally fatal.	Only to be used if it is known that there is a threat from what is probably a virus or a prion but the organism involved have not been named or is only named at a very general level - e.g. avian virus. There is a text box alongside the threat to provide further explanation/detail on this and some of the information might also be relevant for inclusion under the Threats narrative.
8.5.1 Named "Species" (Disease)  8.6 Diseases of Unknown Cause	List the specific virus (e.g., Foot and Mouth Disease Virus, West Nile Virus, Rabies Virus, Newcastle Disease Virus, etc.) or prion (e.g., scrapie, Bovine spongiform encephalopathy (BSE) or mad cow disease, etc.).  Occasionally plants and animals are impacted by diseases of unknown origin and often it may take many years to identify the pathogen responsible. For example, it is not known what causes white-band disease (WBD) in Acroporid corals, but the disease is having a huge impact in some parts of the world.	A list of the most commonly encountered viruses and prions that cause diseases in plants and animals is maintained in the SIS database separate from the taxonomic hierarchy. These are available for selection from a drop-down list. The list will be added to as new problematic viruses and prions are identified.  This option will be used in cases where a disease has been described, but the pathogen responsible is not yet known. Once the pathogen is identified the records will need to be recoded accordingly.
9. Pollution	Threats from introduction of exotic and/or excess materials or energy from point and nonpoint sources.	This class deals with exotic or excess materials introduced to the environment. There is obviously a fine distinction when the pollution comes from another threat - for example, should an oil spill from a pipeline be classified as 4.2 Utility & Service Lines or 9.2 Industrial & Military Effluents? You will have to

		exercise some judgement here as to which represents the direct threat in your situation. In some cases, the source of the pollution may be either unknown or from a historical source (e.g., heavy metals buried in sediments). In these cases, you may have to make an educated guess as to which category to assign the pollutant.
9.1 Domestic & Urban Waste	Water Water-borne sewage and non-point runoff from housing and urban areas that include nutrients, toxic chemicals and/or sediment	discharge, which falls under 9.2 Industrial & Military
9.1.1 Sewage	List the source, and if possible, the specific pollutants of concern e.g., discharge from municipal waste treatment plants, leaking septic systems, untreated sewage, outhouses, etc.	
9.1.2 Run-off	List the source, and if possible, the specific pollutants of concern e.g., oil or sediment from roads, fertilizers and pesticides from lawns and golf-courses, road salt, etc.	
9.1.3 Type Unknown/Ui	recorded	
9.2 Industrial & Military Efflu	water-borne pollutants from industrial and military sources including mining, energy production, and other resource extraction industries that include nutrients, toxic chemicals and/or sediments.	The source of the pollution is often far from the system – an extreme example arethe heavy metals that migrating eels bring to the Sargasso Sea. Often, the pollutants only become a problem when they bioconcentrate through the food chain. Oil spills from pipelines should generally go here.

	9.2.1 Oil Spills	List the source e.g., leakage from fuel tanks, oil spills from pipelines, PCBs in river sediments, etc.	
	9.2.2 Seepage from Mining	List the specific pollutants if possible e.g., mine tailings, arsenic from gold mining, etc.	
	9.2.3 Type Unknown/Unrecorded		There are other known examples of industrial pollution, which are not specifically captured under the classification scheme. These should be coded here for now, and the type/cause of the pollution noted in the text box. Examples include: toxic chemicals from factories, illegal dumping of chemicals, other industrial effluent, ship waste discharge, etc.
9.3	Agricultural & Forestry Effluents	Water-borne pollutants from agricultural, silivicultural, and aquaculture systems that include nutrients, toxic chemicals and/or sediments including the effects of these pollutants on the site where they are applied.	Wind erosion of agricultural sediments or smoke from forest fires goes in 9.5 Air-Borne Pollutants.
	9.3.1 Nutrient Loads	List the source and specific pollutant of concern: e.g., nutrient loading from fertilizer run-off, manure from feedlots, nutrients from aquaculture, etc.	
	9.3.2 Soil Erosion, Sedimentation	List the source and specific pollutant of concern: e.g., soil erosion from overgrazing, increased run-off and hence sedimentation due to conversion of forests to agricultural lands, etc.	
	9.3.3 Herbicides and Pesticides	List the source and specific pollutant of concern: e.g., herbicide run-off from orchards, etc.	
	9.3.4 Type Unknown/Unrecorded		
9.4	Garbage & Solid Waste	Rubbish and other solid materials including those that entangle wildlife.	This category generally is for solid waste outside of designated landfills - landfills themselves should go in 1.2 Commercial & Industrial Areas. Likewise, toxins leaching from solid waste - for example, mercury

			leaking out of a landfill into groundwater - should go in 9.2 Industrial & Military Effluents.
	List the type, source, and if possible, the specific pollutants of concern.	Municipal waste, litter from cars, flotsam & jetsam from recreational boats, waste that entangles wildlife, construction debris, etc.	
9.5	Air-Borne Pollutants	Atmospheric pollutants from point and nonpoint sources.	It may be difficult to determine the sources of many atmospheric pollutants – and thus hard to take action to counter them.
	9.5.1 Acid rain	List the source, and if possible, the specific pollutants of concern e.g., acid rain, excess nitrogen deposition, radioactive fallout, wind dispersion of pollutants or sediments, smoke from forest fires or wood stoves, etc.	
	9.5.2 Smog	List the source, and if possible, the specific pollutants of concern e.g., smog from vehicle emissions, coal burning, wind dispersion of pollutants or sediments, smoke from forest fires or wood stoves, etc.	Smog is a type of air pollution derived from vehicular emission from internal combustion engines and industrial fumes that react in the atmosphere with sunlight to form secondary pollutants that also combine with the primary emissions to form photochemical smog. Smog is also caused by large amounts of coal burning in an area caused by a mixture of smoke, sulphur dioxide and other components.
	9.5.3 Ozone	List the source, and if possible, the specific pollutants of concern e.g., vehicle emissions, factory smoke emissions, smoke from forest fires or wood stoves, wind dispersion of pollutants or sediments, etc.	Ozone is not emitted directly by car engines or by industrial operations, but formed by the reaction of sunlight on air containing hydrocarbons and nitrogen oxides that react to form ozone directly at the source of the pollution or many kilometres down wind.
	9.5.4 Type Unknown/Unrecorded		
9.6	Excess Energy	Inputs of heat, sound, or light that disturb wildlife or ecosystems.	These inputs of energy can have strong effects on some species or ecosystems.
	9.6.1 Light Pollution	List the source, and if possible, the specific pollutants of concern e.g., lamps attracting insects, beach lights disorienting turtles, etc.	

9.6.2 Thermal Pollution  9.6.3 Noise Pollution	List the source, and if possible, the specific pollutants of concern e.g., heated water from power plants, damaging atmospheric radiation resulting from ozone holes, etc.  List the source, and if possible, the specific	
	pollutants of concern e.g., noise from highways or airplanes, sonar from submarines that disturbs whales, etc.	
9.6.4 Type Unknown/Unrecorded		
10. Geological Events	Threats from catastrophic geological events.	Strictly speaking, geological events may be part of natural disturbance regimes in many ecosystems. But they need to be considered a threat if a species or habitat is damaged from other threats and has lost its resilience and is thus vulnerable to the disturbance.
10.1 Volcanoes	Volcanic Events	
List the specific problem.	Eruptions, emissions of volcanic gasses, etc.	
10.2 Earthquakes/Tsunamis	Earthquakes and associated events.	
List the specific problem.	Earthquakes, tsunamis, etc.	
10.3 Avalanches and Landslides	Avalanches or landslides	
List the specific problem.	Avalanches, landslides, mudslides, etc.	
11. Climate Change and Severe Weather	Threats from long-term climatic changes which may be linked to global warming and other severe climatic/weather events that are outside of the natural range of variation, or potentially can wipe out a vulnerable species or habitat.	Strictly speaking climatic events may be part of natural disturbance regimes in many ecosystems. But they are a threat if a species or habitat is damaged from other threats and has lost its resilience and is thus vulnerable to the disturbance. Many climatic events may also be increasing in frequency or intensity outside their natural range of variation due to human causes.
11.1 Habitat Shifting and Alteration	Major changes in habitat composition and alteration.	This category focuses primarily on the habitat effects of climate change.
List the specific problem.	Sea-level rise, desertification, tundra thawing, coral bleaching, etc.	

11	.2 Droughts	Periods in which rainfall falls below the normal range of variation.	Drought degrades the ecosystem and it is likely to cause species mortality but 1.2 Ecosystem  Degradation should be coded under the stresses as the primary effect.
	List the specific problem.	Severe lack of rain, loss of surface water sources, etc.	
11	.3 Temperature Extremes	Periods in which temperatures exceed or go	
	List the specific problem.	below the normal range of variation.  Heat waves, cold spells, oceanic temperature changes, disappearance of glaciers/sea ice, etc.	
11	.4 Storms and Flooding	Extreme precipitation and/or wind events.	
	List the specific problem.	Thunderstorms, tropical storms, hurricanes, cyclones, tornados, hailstorms, ice storms or blizzards, dust storms, erosion of beaches during storms, etc.	
11	.5 Other Impacts	Other impacts of climate change or severe weather events not covered above (list the specific type of impacts).	
12. Oth	er Options	The threats classification scheme is intended to be comprehensive, but as there are often new and emerging threats, this option allows for these new threats to be recorded.	
12	.1 Other Threats	State the specific problem(s).	This should be captured in both the explanation text box and the Threats narrative.
Ad	ditional Notes:		
thr	eats coded as having High or Medium impa	cts.	IUCN Red List Assessments' as being required, are
	2. In the SIS database, threats are recorded via the Threats module using the "Add Threats" or "Quick Add to Threats" functions.		
	3. Note that threats 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.2, 8.3.2, 8.4.2 and 8.5.2 can only be added via the "Quick Add" function.		
sta	4. For each threat recorded, additional information is/may be recorded, some elements of which are required as part of the minimum documentation standards: timing of the threat (past, ongoing, future, unknown, etc.) [required]; scope (how much of the population is impacted by the threat) and severity (what is the impact of the threat) [optional]. The timing, scope and severity are used to calculate an impact score which is useful for analyses		

and for distinguishing between major and minor threats. How each threat manifests itself by impacting on the habitat or directly or indirectly on the taxon being assessed itself is captured via the Stresses option [required].

5. For some of the Biological Resource Use threats (5.1.1, 5.2.1, 5.3.1, 5.3.2, 5.4.1, 5.4.2) there is an additional question on whether or not "International trade is a significant driver?" [required].

# Appendix G. Priority habitat spatial analysis measures and calculations.

The priority ranks assigned to private land parcels in the bioregion were the result of combining three equally weighted metrics to represent the ecological significance of habitat, landscape context, and species. First, a three-tiered equation was applied based on the size, representivity, and uniqueness of habitat occurrences in the bioregion. Second, each parcel was assigned a score indicating its level of landscape intactness (or natural cover). Thirdly, each parcel received a score based on the number of unique significant species observed on the parcel. Each of these three metrics contributed to 1/3 to the overall initial prioritization rank (Priority 1, 2, 3 or No Priority).

Several other factors were considered post-hoc to boost the prioritization of relevant private land parcels. Properties that were adjacent (within 30m) to existing protected areas were upgraded one priority rank (e.g. Priority 2 became a Priority 1). Parcels containing all or a portion of NAAP (Northern Appalachian-Acadian Ecoregional Plan) critical habitat occurrences were upgraded one priority rank. Parcels that contained a species at risk (Federal or Provincial) or globally significant (G1-G3) occurrence after 1995, and with a precision value of less than 2.7 (886 m literal range) were upgraded one priority rank. Parcels containing all or a portion of a significant community (see Significant Communities table) were upgraded one priority rank. Parcels within the Chignecto Isthmus wildlife corridor and with a value of Priority 3 or No Priority were upgraded one priority rank.

## **Data Pre-Processing**

## **Biodiversity Target Data Sources:**

Beaches, Dunes and Banks - All Beaches, Dunes and Banks were selected from the provincial resource inventory database (WT = BC and DU).

Salt marsh - Salt marsh was selected from the provincial resource inventory database (WT = CM).

Freshwater Wetlands – Six types of freshwater wetland were selected from the provincial resource inventory database: Bog, Fen, Emergent Wetland, Aquatic Bed, Forested Wetland and Shrub Wetland (WT = BO, FE, EW, AB, FW and SW, respectively).

Tidal Flats - Tidal flats were selected from the provincial wetland inventory database (WT = TF). See Additional Habitat Weighting for a description of Tidal Flat target use.

Aquatic and Riparian Areas - Riparian Areas were derived from the NAAP modelled floodplains layer. Forest and wetland communities within the provincial resource inventory database that overlapped with floodplain occurrences were selected to represent the riparian areas target. See Additional Habitat Weighting for a description of Riparian target use.

Coastal Islands – Coastal islands were manually selected from the New Brunswick cadastral layer.

Forest Mosaic - Using the provincial resource inventory database, forest stands were grouped together into communities using provincial community groupings. These groupings were further grouped into old forest communities (underlined) using the following methods adapted from the provincial Old Forest Community definition guidelines (NB ERR 2013):

- Mature and overmature age class categories were extracted (L1DS = M and O).
- All polygons with the following treatment attributes were deleted using the L1TRT (brackets) field:
- Clear Cut (CC)
- Plantation cleaning (CL)
- Fill Planting (FP)
- Planting (PL)
- Two pass cut (TP)

Old Acadian Forest Communities were queried and exported following the Provincial definitions:

- Old Tolerant Hardwood Habitat (OTHH)
- Tolerant Hardwood Pure (THP)
- Tolerant Hardwood-Softwood (THSW)
- Tolerant Hardwood-Intolerant Hardwood (THIH)
- Old Pine Habitat (PINE)
- Red Pine (RP)
- White Pine (WP)
- Old Spruce-Fir Habitat (OSFH)
- Eastern Cedar (CE)
- Eastern hemlock (EH)
- Red Spruce (RS)
- Black Spruce moderate (BSM)
- Tolerant Softwood (TOSW)

- Softwood Tolerant Hardwood (SWTH)
- Softwood Mix (SWMX)

# **Conservation Analysis**

## Three-tiered Equation

With the exception of cliffs, coastal islands, and riparian areas (see Additional Habitat Weighting, below), each of the habitat classifiers described above were scored between 0 and 1, with 1 representing habitat of very high conservation value. All target habitat occurrences were scored using a three-tiered equation that equally divides the scoring by habitat uniqueness, habitat representivity, and habitat patch size. The equation gives equal weight to each of the 3 tiers, which provided a conservation significance value for every habitat patch within the bioregion. To do this, a series of columns were created within each of the habitat shapefiles used in the prioritization analysis. Since the equations are area-based assessments, only polygon features are scored using the three-tiered equation. The columns were labelled according to the equation variables below (i.e. U1, U2, etc.) and filled in with the corresponding values from the equations. A final column labelled "score" is then used to take the average value of the 3 habitat equations:

$$Score = \frac{\left(Uniqueness + Representivity + Size\right)}{3}$$

## Uniqueness:

Conceptually, variations in enduring features across the landscape (geology, climate, topography and soils) can potentially result in different ecological attributes of a habitat type (for example, high elevation bogs host different species assemblages than coastal blanket bogs). As a result, it is assumed that differences in habitats across ecodistricts may support different assemblages of species. The uniqueness score accounts for the rarity of habitats within each ecodistrict (U1), as well as the rarity of habitats within the Natural Area as a whole (U2), and averages these two values. The U1 and U2 equations are calculated for each unique habitat – ecodistrict pair (e.g. bogs in ecodistrict 4, Old Pine Habitat in ecodistrict 6, etc.).

$$U_{1} = 1 - \left(\frac{Habitat_{NA-Eco}}{Habitat_{NA-Total}}\right)$$

$$U_{2} = 1 - \left(\frac{Habitat_{NA-Total}}{Target_{NA-Total}}\right)$$

The variable Habitat refers to the type of habitat classifier (e.g. bog, old pine forest, rocky shoreline, etc.) that is nested within a particular biodiversity Target (e.g., Freshwater Wetlands, Forest Mosaic, Tidal Flats and Rocky Shores, etc.). The subscript NA-Eco denotes the area of each ecodistrict that intersects the NA boundary. The subscript NA-Total denotes the total area within the bioregion. The final uniqueness score is calculated as:

$$Uniqueness = \frac{\left(U_1 + U_2\right)}{2}$$

This method of calculating uniqueness gives equal weighting to U1 and U2. U1 addresses the uniqueness of ecodistrict-specific habitat as compared to all other occurrences of the same habitat within the bioregion (e.g. uniqueness of coastal bogs as compared to all other bogs within the NA). U2 addresses the uniqueness of the habitat type in general (e.g. the uniqueness of bogs as compared to all other Freshwater Wetlands within the Bioregion). For habitat types represented by their own target (e.g. Salt Marsh), the U2 equation was not relevant and the final uniqueness score for these habitats was based on the output of the U1 equation.

# Representivity:

Using the enduring feature approach discussed above, the representivity equations account for the spatial distribution of habitats within each ecodistrict (R2), prorated by the amount of ecodistrict area represented in the bioregion. The R1 and R2 equations are calculated for each unique habitat – ecodistrict pair (e.g. bogs in ecodistrict 4, Old Pine Habitat in ecodistrict 6, etc.).

$$R_{\rm l} = \frac{Eco_{NA}}{Eco_{Total}}$$

$$R_2 = \frac{Habitat_{NA-Eco}}{Habitat_{Eco}}$$

The variable Eco refers to the area of land represented by the ecodistrict. Subscript Total denotes the total ecodistrict area and subscript NA denotes the portion of the ecodistrict that intersect the bioregion boundary. The variable Habitat refers to the type of habitat classifier (e.g. bog, old pine forest, rocky shoreline, etc.). The subscript NA-Eco denotes the area of each ecodistrict that intersect the bioregion boundary, and the subscript Eco refers to the total amount of each Habitat within the ecodistrict, regardless of the proportion that is within the NA boundary. The final representivity score is calculated as:

$$Representivity = 1 - \left(\frac{R_1}{R_2}\right)$$

Conceptually, if both R1 and R2 are equal, the habitat type is equally spread across the ecodistrict, both inside and outside the NA boundary (Representivity = 0). If R1 is smaller than R2, than a higher proportion of habitat is located within the NA, which results in a higher score (Representivity > 0). If R1 is larger than R2, than a lower proportion of habitat is located within the NA portion of the ecodistrict than outside of it. This results in a negative score (Representivity < 0), meaning that the habitat type is more represented outside the Bioregion. All negative values are converted to 0.

Size:

Size score (0-1) is calculated for each habitat occurrence by dividing the occurrence size by the minimum size criteria from the NAAP (Anderson et al. 2006) or from the NBDNR forest patch size criteria (NB ERR 2013).

$$Size = \frac{Habitat \ Patch \ Size}{Habitat \ Critical \ Patch \ Size}$$

Habitat occurrences that meet or exceed the minimum threshold values receive a score of "1" and if below the minimum receive a score from 0 to 0.99 depending on the size of the patch. Patches of habitat that are close to the minimum patch size will receive a higher score than those that are smaller. See table P1 for a summary of size criteria used within the analysis.

Table P1. Minimum size criteria for each habitat type within the prioritization analysis

Habitat Type	Minimum Size (Acres)	Minimum Size (Hectares)
Beaches, Dunes and Banks	20	8.1
Rocky Shores	10	4.0
Salt Marsh	60	24.3
Tidal Flats	100	40.5
Freshwater Wetlands (complex)	50	20.2
Riparian Areas	100	40.5
Acadian Forest Mosaic <sup>5</sup>		
Tolerant Hardwood (OTHH)	247.1	100
Intolerant Hardwood (OHWH)	74.1	30
Spruce / Fir (OSFH)	926.6	375
Pine (PINE)	24.7	10

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> For old forest communities, patch sizes were adapted from the Provincial Old Forest Community and Wildlife Habitat Definitions (NBDNR 2013). The largest patch size for each community was used in the analysis to capture all species that were identified within the respective community type.

Other (OOFH)	926.6	375
--------------	-------	-----

## **Additional Habitat Weighting**

#### **Upland Buffers:**

Freshwater wetland habitat occurrences were assigned buffers of 275 m (CWS, OMNR & OME 1998). All habitat occurrences that were within the buffers received an additional value of 0.2. Areas of permanent land conversion (urban areas, paved roads, etc.) were removed from the buffer layers so as not to prioritize non-natural areas.

## Riparian Areas:

Habitat occurrences that overlap modelled riparian areas (see data pre-processing) received an additional value of 0.2.

#### Tidal Flats:

Tidal Flats in New Brunswick cannot be privately owned, and therefore do not overlap with the private land parcel layer. To account for this, land parcels adjacent to tidal flats received the 3-tiered equation value assigned to the respective tidal flat. This method is intended to capture the ecological significance of tidal flats by putting increased weight on the buffering uplands.

# **GIS Prioritization Analysis Steps**

Acadian Forest community, freshwater wetland, salt marsh, beach, dune and tidal flat occurrences were scored based on the 3-tiered equation described above.

Target occurrences that overlapped with riparian areas or wetland buffers were assigned an additional 0.2 for each respective overlapping feature. All scores greater than 1 were recalculated to equal 1. The habitats were then combined and converted into a 10 m resolution raster using the final score as the cell values.

Using the "isectpolyrst" tool from the Geospatial Modelling Environment platform for ArcGIS 10.1, the maximum score occurring in each land parcel was transferred to that respective parcel.

Using the New Brunswick Resource Inventory Layer, an intactness layer was created by removing areas of anthropogenic influence and associated buffers to account for edge effect (i.e. human development, paved roads, agriculture, clear cuts, regenerating forests and forest plantations). Permanently converted areas (urban, rural and coastal development, paved roads, agriculture) were assigned a 300m buffer (ELI 2003), forestry roads and other loose surface roads were assigned a 200m buffer, and clearcut areas were assigned a 100m buffer.

Each patch of natural intact area was assigned a score between 0 and 1 using 1000 ha as the threshold patch size (i.e., patch sizes greater than 1000 Ha received a score of 1 and those less than 1000 Ha were given a score based on a sliding scale). An intactness 10 m resolution raster was created with the calculated scores from 0 to 1 as the cell values.

Using the Zonal Statistics as Table tool, the "majority" score of intactness found in each parcel (using PID as the identifier) was generated and transferred to that respective parcel using the join function.

Using the ACCDC (Atlantic Canada Conservation Data Centre) 2013 point occurrences, the total number of significant species per parcel was calculated (See section 3B for significant species definition criteria). Only point occurrences after 1995 and with a precision of <= 886 m were used. Using the Snap tool, species points within 100m of a land parcel (i.e. within water features) were snapped to the nearest land parcel to ensure that aquatic species were included in the analysis.

The species and parcel layer were intersected and the resulting table was imported into a pivot table in MS Excel 2010. The number of species (not occurrences) within each parcel was calculated and these values were joined back to the original parcel layer.

Parcels were assigned a score based on the number of significant species occurring within them: >= 3 species = 1, 2 species = 0.75 and 1 species = 0.5.

The three metrics calculated in steps 1 through 9, each with a score between 0 and 1, were summed together for each parcel in the NA (Habitat + Intactness + Species).

Final scores (0-3) were then classified using the Natural Break (Jenks) classification to represent the four priority categories (P1, P2, P3 and No Priority). Natural breaks assigns priority ranks based on natural groupings inherent in the score data by minimizing the variance within each rank, while maximising the variance between ranks.

Priority Ranking	Break Values/ Score
P1	> 1.27
P2	0.65 – 1.27
P3	0.28 - 0.64
No Priority	< 0.28

# Fine-scale Analysis

Several other factors were considered to increase the priority of parcels that have additional ecological significance:

- Properties that were adjacent (within 30m) to existing Protected Natural Areas, NCC land and other conservation lands (see Protected Areas table) were upgraded one priority rank (e.g. Priority 2 becomes a Priority 1).
- Parcels containing a Northern Appalachian-Acadian Ecoregional Plan (Anderson et al. 2006) critical habitat occurrence were upgraded one priority rank.
- Parcels containing a significant community (see Significant Communities table) were upgraded one priority rank.
- Parcels that contained a species at risk or globally significant species (G1-G3G4) occurrence after 1995, and with a precision value of less than 2.7 (within 500m), were upgraded one priority rank.
- Coastal islands that did not contain any infrastructure (with the exception of lighthouses), had all respective parcels upgraded a priority rank.
- Parcels with a value of Priority 3 or No Priority that intersect the boundary of the Chignecto Isthmus Wildlife Corridor were upgraded one priority rank.

Finally, an additional column was created in the prioritization layer for parcels identified as high priority by an external expert or site visit findings by NCC staff. A comments field details the reason for the assigned rank and the name of the assigner.

#### Results

The results of the final prioritization are consistent with firsthand knowledge of conditions across the NB Northumberland Strait Bioregion, although properties should have a site visit conducted before securement proceeds. Much of the input habitat data is hand-delineated from aerial imagery, and as such is subject to error. Known error rates in habitat boundary delineations and species makeup of forested stands restricts precision and accuracy of the final prioritization results. The findings from site visits and ground-truthed occurrences should always be used to substitute a priority rank when site visit findings differ from the modelled priority rank.

# Appendix H. IUCN conservation actions classification scheme version 2.0, including definitions and expositions.

		MP Unified Classification of Conservation		Conservation actions are interventions that need to be undertaken to help improve the conservation status of the taxon being assessed. In selecting these, users are advised to not treat this as a wish list, but rather as a set of realistic key actions which can be achieved in the next five years. The Action-in-Place and the Threats to the taxon should be used to inform the selection of the Actions Needed.
Lev	el of	Classification	Definition	
1	2	3	Examples	Exposition
1 L	and/\	Nater Protection	Actions to identify, establish or expand parks and other legally protected areas.	This class contains all actions designed to directly protect biodiversity through parks, reserves, easements, or other similar means.
	1.1	Site/Area Protection	Establishing or expanding public or private parks, reserves, and other roughly equivalent to IUCN Categories I-VI (includes marine protected areas).	For many years, this was the primary action used by conservationists. The actual protected areas management of protected areas fall into 2.1 Site/Area Management.
		List the type of reserve.	National parks, nature reserves, marine protected areas (MPAs), town wildlife sanctuaries, private reserves, tribally owned hunting grounds, communal protected areas, etc.	
	1.2	Resource and Habitat Protection	Establishing protection or easements of some specific aspect of the resource on public or private lands outside of IUCN Categories I-VI.	This category is for efforts to legally protect some part of the overall resource rather than the entire entity.
		List the type of protection.	Easements, development rights, water rights, instream flow rights, wild & scenic river designation, etc.	

2. Land/Water Management	Actions directed at conserving or restoring sites, habitats and the wider environment.	This class contains all actions involved in directly managing habitats.
2.1 Site/Area Management	Management of protected areas and other resource lands for conservation.	The establishment of protected areas goes into the appropriate category in 1. Land/Water Protection – this category covers the actual management of the land or water. Of particular concern are the many 'paper' parks or reserves which have been designated but lack proper implementation and management.
List the specific action.	Maintenenance of habitat, site design, demarcating borders, erecting fences, training park staff, control of poachers, etc.	
2.2 Invasive/Problematic Species	Controlling and/or preventing invasive and/or other problematic plants, animals, and pathogens.	This could arguably fit into 2.1 Site/Area Management and others, but it is such a vital action it gets its own category.
List the specific species and action.	Cutting vines off trees, preventing ballast water discharge, etc.	
2.3 Habitat and Natural Processes Restoration	Enhancing degraded or restoring missing habitats and ecosystem functions; dealing with pollution.	This category involves the restoration of degraded lands and natural processes as opposed to the protection of existing ones.
List the specific restoration.	Creating forest corridors, prairie re-creation, riparian tree plantings, coral reef restoration, mangrove replanting, prescribed burns, breaching levees, dam removal, installing fish ladders, liming acid lakes, cleaning up oil spills, modifying land use policy (to reduce or stop logging and sedimentation), etc.	
3. Species Management	Actions directed at managing or restoring species, focused on the species of concern itself.	This class contains all actions involved in directly managing species. The difference between land/water management and species management is defined as follows: If the action targets two or fewer specific species, it is Species Management; if it targets three or more, it's Land/Water Management. For example fish ladders aimed at one salmon species fit in species

			recovery; fish ladders aimed at several different species fit in natural process restoration.
3.1 \$	Species Management	Managing specific plant and animal populations of concern.	Note that culling deer to save a rare plant that they are eating is 2.2 Invasive/Problematic Species Control whereas culling deer to manage the deer population itself fits here.
	3.1.1 Harvest Management	harvest management of wild mushrooms, setting fishing quotas, setting catch-size limits, etc.	Applies to any species that would benefit from harvest management or fishing effort controls.
	3.1.2 Trade Management	setting harvest quotas, trade regulations for specific populations, non CITES trade regulations, aquarium trade regulation, regulation of trade in non-timber forest products, etc.	
	3.1.3 Limiting Population Growth	Culling buffalo to keep population size within park carrying capacity, sterilization of animals, etc.	
3.2 S	Species Recovery	Manipulating, enhancing or restoring specific plant and animal populations, vaccination programs.	
	List the action.	manual pollination of trees, artificial nesting boxes/platforms, clutch manipulation, supplementary feeding, disease/pathogen/parasite management, etc.	
3.3 S	pecies Re-Introduction	Re-introducing species to places where they formally occurred or benign introductions.	
	3.3.1 Re-Introduction		Re-introductions are to areas where the species formerly occurred preferably following the IUCN Re-introduction Guidelines.
	3.3.2 Benign Introduction		Benign introductions are to areas outside of the species' historic range, but within an appropriate habitat and done deliberately for conservation reasons.

3.4	Ex-situ Conservation	Protecting biodiversity out of its native habitats.	This is one of the key strategies practiced by zoos, aquaria and botanical gardens interested in conservation.
	3.4.1 Captive Breeding/Artificial Propagation	Captive breeding of animals, propagation of plants from seeds or cuttings, artificial propagation of plants, etc.	
	3.4.2 Genome Resource Bank	Gene-banking, cryopreservation, etc.	
4. Educ	ation and Awareness	Actions directed at people to improve understanding and skills, and influence behavior.	This class obviously overlaps a bit with 7. External Capacity Building; actions in this class tend to target individuals rather than organizations.
4.1	Formal Education	Enhancing knowledge and skills of students in a formal degree programme.	
	List the specific type of education.	Public schools, colleges & universities, continuing education, etc.	
4.2	? Training	Enhancing knowledge, skills and information exchange for practitioners, stakeholders, and other relevant individuals in structured settings outside of degree programmes.	This category refers to training outside of formal degree programmes.
	List the specific type of training and target audience.	Monitoring workshops or training courses in reserve design for park managers, learning networks or writing how-to manuals for project managers, stakeholder education on specific issues, improving species identification skills (especially of animal or plant parts in trade), training on how to set shark nets for beach protection to minimize bycatch of sharks and cetaceans, etc.	
4.3	3 Awareness & Communications	Raising environmental awareness and providing information through various media or through civil disobedience.	This is a large category that involves many different efforts to raise awareness about conservation issues in specific stakeholder groups and the general public. There is a grey area between general awareness campaigns which belong in this category versus campaigns to enact specific legislation which belong in 5. Law & Policy. Many mainstream conservation

	List the specific type of awareness.	Radio soap operas, environmental publishing,	organizations do not use the more disruptive and illegal forms of moral confrontation inclusion of them in an effort to make this taxonomy comprehensive should by no means constitute an endorsement of them.
		web blogs, puppet raising shows, door-to- door canvassing, tree sitting, protest marches, etc.	
5. L	aw & Policy	Actions to develop, change, influence, and help implement formal legislation, regulations, and voluntary standards.	This class contains a series of strategies aimed at using government powers at all levels to protect biodiversity. There is a sequence embedded in this class that involves enacting or changing the legislation, policy, or standard and then promoting compliance or enforcement of it. Some organizations do both, others only one or the other.
	5.1 Legislation	Making, implementing, changing, influencing, or providing input into formal government sector legislation or polices at all levels: international, national, state/provincial, local, tribal.	Public legislation refers to the official legal code governing society – what some people refer to as "hard law."
	5.1.1 International Level	List the type of legislation and the specific action being taken e.g., promoting conventions on biodiversity, wildlife trade laws like CITES, regional legislation like the European Habitats Directive, etc.	
	5.1.2 National Level	List the type of legislation and the specific action being taken e.g., work for or against government laws such as the US Endangered Species Act, influencing legislative appropriations, etc.	
	5.1.3 Sub-national Level	List the type of legislation and the specific action being taken e.g., State/Pprovincial: state ballot initiatives, providing data to state	

lations are how legislation gets what some people refer to as "soft atively narrow definition of the wor
of practice that are adopted by an ndustry on a voluntary (as opposed Mandatory laws and regulations for tion or 5.2 Policies & Regulations.
gulations, and standards are useles uplemented and enforced. Some erely try to monitor compliance have the power of enforcement.
1

	5.4.2 National Level		Select the relevant level(s) and list the action e.g.,
	5.4.3 Sub-national Level		CITES enforcement, water quality standard
	5.4.4 Scale Unspecified		monitoring, initiating criminal and civil litigation, etc.
. Livel	ihood, Economic and Other	Actions to use economic and other incentives	This class of actions has been gaining in popularity in
		to influence behaviour.	the past few years.
	L Linked Enterprises and Livelihood ternatives	Developing enterprises that directly depend on the maintenance of natural resources or provide substitute livelihoods as a means of changing behaviours and attitudes.	In linked enterprises, the health of the enterprise directly depends on the health of the biodiversity - for example, a community homestay that depends on tourists coming to visit an intact coral reef. Livelihood alternatives are established to move people from destructive actions to non-destructive ones for example, a community homestay that keeps the operator from working as a logger.
	List the type.	Ecotourism, non-timber forest product harvesting, harvesting wild salmon to create value for wild population, etc.	
6.2	2 Substitution	Promoting alternative products and services that substitute for environmentally damaging ones.	This category involves developing products and services explicitly to remove pressure from biodiversity.
	List the type.	Viagra for rhino horn, farmed salmon as a replacement for pressure on wild populations, promoting recycling and use of recycled materials, etc.	
6.3	3 Market Forces	Using market mechanisms to change behaviours and attitudes.	This category includes both positive and negative incentives for conservation. This category deals with incentive-based standards; non-incentive standards go in 5.2 Policies & Regulations.
	List the type.	Certification, positive incentives, boycotts, negative incentives, grass and forest banking, valuation of ecosystem services such as flood control, etc.	
6.4	1 Conservation Payments	Using direct or indirect payments to change behaviours and attitudes.	This category involves a direct payment for conservation behaviours.

	List the type.	Quid-pro-quo performance payments, resource tenure incentives,	
		etc.	
6.5	Non-Monetary Values	Using intangible values to change behaviours and attitudes.	This category cuts across the others in this class, but involves those cases where the incentives are not financial.
otiona	al Addition:		This option was in the Salafsky et al. (2008) paper, but was not included for use on the IUCN Red List because these needs would apply to every species and hence was not thought to be particularly useful or informative.
Exter	nal Capacity Building Actions	To build the infrastructure to do better conservation.	Every organization has to develop its own capacity to design, implement, manage, and learn from its work. These basic functions are not considered part of this classification scheme. However, if a group does this type of work to help partner organizations, then it should be part of this class.
7.1	Institutional & Civil Society Development	Creating or providing non-financial support & capacity building for non-profits, government agencies, communities, and for-profits.	Building conservation institutions.
	List the type.	Creating new local land trusts, providing circuit riders to help develop organizational capacity, etc.	
7.2	Alliance & Partnership	Forming and facilitating partnerships, alliances, and networks of organizations.	Promoting cross-organizational informational sharing learning, and collaboration.
	List the type.	Country networks, Conservation Measures Partnership (CMP), Cambridge Conservation Initiative (CCI), etc.	
7.3	Conservation Finance	Raising and providing funds for conservation work.	Providing the financial resources for conservation.
	List the type.	Private foundations, debt-for-nature swaps.	
	ditional Notes:		•